SUN GARDEN PV FACILITY, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

January 2022

Prepared for:
Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd
54 Thomas Road
Walmer,
Port Elizabeth,
Eastern Cape
6070

Prepared by:
Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
First Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodmead
Johannesburg, 2191
Tel: +27 (0)11 656 3237
Fax: +27 (0)86 684 0547
E-mail: info@savannahsa.com
www.savannahsa.com

EMPR DETAILS

Title	:	Environmental Management Programme: Sun Garden PV Facility, Eastern Cape Province
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd Jo-Anne Thomas
Specialists	:	Simon Todd of 3foxes Biodiversity Solutions Owen Davies of Arcus Consulting Services South Africa and Dr Steve Percival of Ecology Consulting Craig Campbell of Arcus Consultancy Services South Africa Dr Brian Colloty of EnviroSci Andrew Husted of The Biodiversity Company Cherene de Bruyn and Wouter Fourie of PGS Heritage Lourens du Plessis of LOGIS Matthew Keeley of Urban-Econ Iris Wink and Adrian Johnson of JG Africa
Client	:	Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd
Report Status	:	Environmental Management Programme submitted as part of the Basic Assessment Report for authority review and decision-making
Date	:	January 2022

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2021) Environmental Management Programme: Sun Garden PV Facility, Eastern Cape Province

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Alternatives: Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives may include location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process, or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives or the 'do nothing' alternative.

Ambient sound level: The reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter taken at a measuring point in the absence of any alleged disturbing noise at the end of a total period of at least 10 minutes after such meter was put into operation.

Assessment: The process or collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Biological diversity: The variables among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per the EIA Regulations. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: Impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities (e.g. discharges of nutrients and heated water to a river that combine to cause algal bloom and subsequent loss of dissolved oxygen that is greater than the additive impacts of each pollutant). Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period and can include both direct and indirect impacts.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

Disturbing noise: A noise level that exceeds the ambient sound level measured continuously at the same measuring point by 7 dB or more.

'Do nothing' alternative: The 'do nothing' alternative is the option of not undertaking the proposed activity or any of its alternatives. The 'do nothing' alternative also provides the baseline against which the impacts of other alternatives should be compared.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows/occur in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of:
(i) The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
(ii) Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
(iii) Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
(iv) The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental assessment practitioner (EAP): An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental impact assessment: Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental management programme: A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a proposal and its on-going maintenance after implementation.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Incident: Section 30 of NEMA defines an 'incident' as "an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed."[1]

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and affected party: Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a framework for managing risks and potential impacts related to biodiversity and ecosystem services. The mitigation hierarchy is used when planning and implementing development projects, to provide a logical and effective approach to protecting and conserving biodiversity and maintaining important ecosystem services. It is a tool to aid in the sustainable management of living, natural resources, which provides a mechanism for making explicit decisions that balance conservation needs with development priorities

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Rare species: Taxa with small world populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk as some unexpected threat could easily cause a critical decline. These taxa are usually localised within restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range. This category was termed Critically Rare by Hall and Veldhuis (1985) to distinguish it from the more generally used word "rare."

Red data species: Species listed in terms of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species, and/or in terms of the South African Red Data list. In terms of the South African Red Data list, species are classified as being extinct, endangered, vulnerable, rare, indeterminate, insufficiently known or not threatened (see other definitions within this glossary).

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material

[1]http://ipwis.pgwc.gov.za/ipwisdoc/Public/Publications/ChemicalsMgt/A%20Procedure%20for%20Section%2030%20of%20NEMA.pdf

or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.
DHSWS	Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EPC	Engineering Procurement Contractor
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EO	Environmental Officer
GG	Government Gazette
GN	Government Notice
Ha	Hectare
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
km^2	Square kilometres
kV	Kilovolt
m^2	Square meters
m/s	Meters per second
MW	Mega Watt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No 25 of 1999)
NIRP	National Integrated Resource Planning
NWA	National Water Act (Act No 36 of 1998)
PM	Project Manager
SHE	Safety, Health and Environment
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Facility Layout and Sensitivity Maps
Appendix B: Grievance Mechanism for Public Complaints and Issues
Appendix C: Open Space Management Plan
Appendix D: Re-Vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan
Appendix E: Plant Rescue and Protection Plan
Appendix F: Traffic and Transportation Management Plan
Appendix G: Stormwater and Erosion Management Plan
Appendix H: Waste Management Plan
Appendix I: Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
Appendix J: Curriculum Vitae of the Project Team

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Environmental Management Programme has been compiled for the Sun Garden PV Facility. The project site is located approximately 36km south-east of Somerset East and 28km south-west of Cookhouse within the Blue Crane Route Local Municipality and the Sarah Baartman District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province. The Sun Garden PV Facility will have a contracted capacity of up to 400MW and will have a development footprint of ~350ha. The solar facility and associated infrastructure is to be constructed within a larger site of ~4 037ha.

This EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the Basic Assessment (BA) undertaken for the project (Savannah, 2021), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to all Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Sun Garden PV Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and forms part of the BA report of the project.

In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with this project is avoided, halted or minimised. In terms of NEMA, it has become the legal duty of a project proponent to consider a project holistically, and to consider the cumulative effect of a variety of impacts. While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly by virtue of the Sun Garden PV Facility, this section will be applicable throughout the life cycle of the project.

CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS

The Sun Garden PV Facility is proposed in response to identified objectives of the national and provincial government, and local and district municipalities to develop renewable energy facilities for power generation purposes. It is the developer's intention to supply the electricity generated from the facilities to private off-takers nationally, with key customer focus areas primarily being within the industrial, mining, and commercial sectors where there is a need to shift towards cleaner and more sustainable sources of energy. The expected load requirements of potential customers are in excess of 1 000GWh. The generated electricity will be evacuated through use of the national electricity grid and through a wheeling agreement with Eskom for the use of the existing grid connection infrastructure in the area.

A preferred project site with an extent of ~4037ha has been identified by Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd as a technically suitable area for the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility. The project site consists of four affected properties:

- Portion 9 of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East
- Portion 8 (a Portion of Portion 7) of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East
- Portion 7 of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East
- Portion 1 of farm Bothas Hoop 358, Division of Somerset East

A development envelope for the placement of the solar facility infrastructure (i.e. development footprint) has been identified within the project site and assessed as part of the BA process. The development envelope is ~500ha in extent and the much smaller development footprint of ~350ha will be placed and sited within the development envelope. The development footprint will contain the following infrastructure to enable the solar facility to generate up to 400MW:

- Solar PV array comprising PV modules and mounting structures.
- Inverters and transformers.
- Cabling between the project components, lain underground where practical.
- A 132/33kV on-site collector substation to be connected to a proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation (MTS) located to the north-east of the site via a new 132kV overhead power line (twin turn dual circuit line). The development of the proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation will be assessed as part of the separate BA process in order to obtain Environmental Authorisation.
- Site offices and maintenance buildings, including workshop areas for maintenance and storage.
- Temporary laydown areas.
- Access roads to the site and between project components with a width of approximately 4,5m. The main access points will be 8m wide.
- Water supply pipelines from onsite boreholes.
- A temporary concrete batching plant.
- Staff accommodation (temporary).
- Operation and Maintenance buildings including a gate house, security building, control centre, offices, warehouses, a workshop and visitor's centre.

The new 132kV overhead power line to connect the PV facility to the proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation will follow a route north-east of the project site to complete the connection. The power line will therefore cross properties located to the north-east of the project site. The majority of these properties form

part of the project sites of the adjacent proposed wind farms which forms part of the cluster of renewable energy facilities proposed. The power line is proposed parallel to that proposed for the Redding Wind Energy Facility and the Solaris Fields PV Facility, and is being assessed within a 300m grid connection corridor which will provide for the avoidance of sensitive environment areas and features and allow for the micro-siting of the power line within the corridor.

Table 2.1: Detailed description of the Sun Garden PV Facility project site

Province	**Eastern Cape Province**
District Municipality	Sarah Baartman District Municipality
Local Municipality	Blue Crane Route Local Municipality
Ward number(s)	6
Nearest town(s) (measured from the centre of the project site)	Cookhouse (~40km north-east); Somerset East (~46km north-west), Riebeek East (~37km south-east), Middleton (~18km north-east), Bracefield (~10km south), Renosterfontein (~18km south-west)
Affected Properties: Farm name(s), number(s) and portion numbers	**Sun Garden PV Facility** » Portion 9 of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East » Portion 8 (a Portion of Portion 7) of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East » Portion 7 of the farm Britzkraal No 253, Division of Somerset East » Portion 1 of farm Bothas Hoop 358, Division of Somerset East **New 132kV Overhead Power Line** » Portion 1 of Farm Bothas Hoop 358m » Remainder of Farm Draai Van Klein Visrivier 254 » Portion 1 (Opmeet Fontein) of farm Gras Fonteyn No 258 » Farm 434 » Portion 3 (Vlak Leegte) of Farm Driefontein No 259
SG 21 Digit Code (s)	**Sun Garden PV Facility** » Portion 9 of the farm Britzkraal No 253 - C06600000000025300009 » Portion 8 (a Portion of Portion 7) of the farm Britzkraal No 253 - C06600000000025300008 » Portion 7 of the farm Britzkraal No 253 - C06600000000025300007 » Portion 1 of farm Bothas Hoop 358 - C06600000000035800001 **New 132kV Overhead Power Line** » Portion 1 of Farm Bothas Hoop 358m - C06600000000035800001 » Remainder of Farm Draai Van Klein Visrivier 254 - C06600000000025400000 » Portion 1 (Opmeet Fontein) of farm Gras Fonteyn No 258 - C06600000000025800001 » Farm 434 - C06600000000043400000 » Portion 3 (Vlak Leegte) of Farm Driefontein No 259 - C06600000000025900003
Current zoning and Land Use	Zoning: Agricultural Land Use: Grazing
Site co-ordinates (centre of project site)	33° 6'33.59"S 25°41'0.30"E

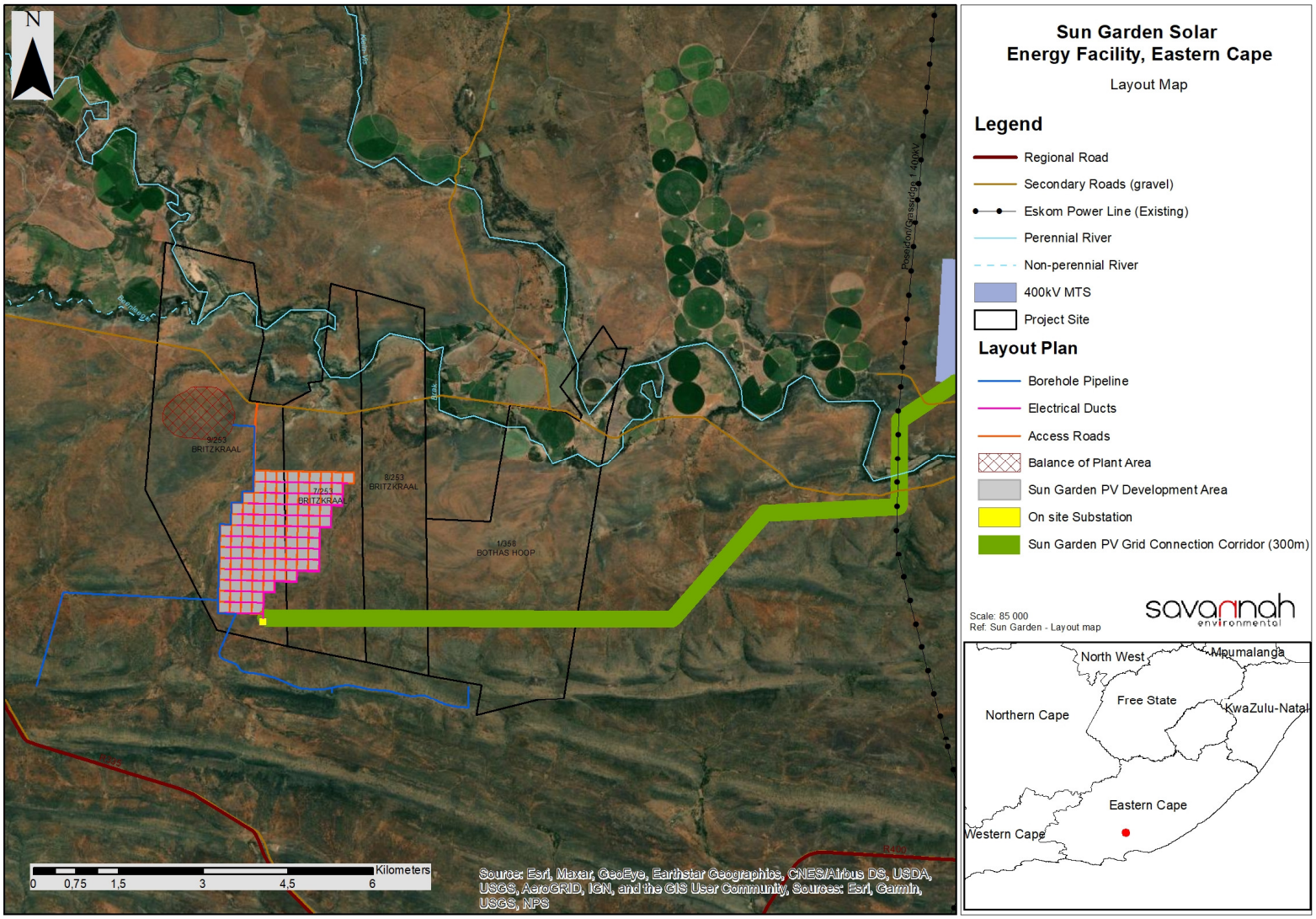


Figure 2.1: Locality map showing the location of the project site and development envelope proposed for the Sun Garden PV Facility

2.1. Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

A Basic Assessment was undertaken for the proposed project in accordance with the requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and GNR114 of February 2018.

No environmental fatal flaws or unacceptable impacts were identified in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of sensitive features within the development footprint as specified by the specialists.

The potential environmental impacts associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility identified and assessed through the BA process include:

- Impacts on ecology, flora, and fauna.
- Impacts on aquatic ecology.
- Impacts on avifauna.
- Impacts on bats.
- Impacts on land use, soils, and agricultural potential.
- Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology, palaeontology, and the cultural landscape.
- Visual impacts on the area imposed by the components of the facility.
- Positive and negative socio- economic impacts.
- Traffic impacts, including increased pressure on the existing road network.

2.1.1 Impacts on Ecology

The Sun Garden PV Facility site falls largely within the Albany Broken Veld vegetation type and it is only the grid connection that traverses some Kowie Thicket and Southern Karoo Riviere vegetation types. The norther, lower slopes and plains of the site consist of low shrublands considered to be low sensitivity with few fauna or flora of concern likely to be present. The upper, southern slopes of the PV site are steeper or contain a higher proportion of woody species and are considered medium sensitivity. The drainage feature which occurs along the south-eastern boundary of the PV area would be vulnerable to impact and it is recommended that a freshwater specialist should demarcate the boundary of this feature in the field before construction to ensure that the PV area does not encroach into this area unnecessarily. Along the grid connection route to the MTS, there are some high sensitivity drainage features, but these can easily be spanned by the power line and are not likely to be significantly impacted by the power line. In terms of fauna, the PV area does not have any habitats present that would be of particularly high value and no specific impacts of high magnitude on fauna are expected. However, given the size of the facility (350ha) and the location within an ESA it is recommended that specific measures are put in place with regards to the design of the fence around the facility to facilitate the movement of smaller fauna in and out of the PV area.

There are no impacts associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility and associate infrastructure that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level and as such, the assessed layout is considered acceptable. With the application of relatively simple mitigation and avoidance measures, the impact of the Sun Garden PV Facility on the local environment can be reduced to an acceptable magnitude. The contribution of the Sun Garden PV Facility to cumulative impact in the area would be low and is considered acceptable. Overall, there are no specific long-term impacts likely to be associated with the development of the Sun

Garden PV Facility that cannot be reduced to a low significance. As such, there are no fatal flaws associated with the development and no terrestrial ecological considerations that should prevent it from proceeding.

2.1.2 Impacts on Aquatic Ecology

The proposed layout for the facility would not have a direct impact on the following:

» Watercourses will only be impacted upon by a limited number of water course crossings that will be mitigated by appropriate measures which include erosion protection etc.; and
» Mainstem riparian systems (outside of the development footprint) and Pans that do contain functioning aquatic environments that received a High sensitivity rating will also be avoided .

Therefore, based on the results of the Aquatic Impact Assessment, the significance of the remaining impacts assessed for the aquatic systems after mitigation would be Low. This includes the internal roads proposed that would need to cross some of these systems. Further the proposed grid connection can span these areas thus no new impacts are expected. Access to the gird connection should not cross any systems, resulting in additional new tracks to reach the pylons/towers.

Thus, based on the findings of this study no objection to the authorisation of any of the proposed activities is made at this point based on the current layout as provided by the developer.

As the proposed activities have the potential to create erosion, recommendations regarding the management of erosion must be implemented. It is further recommended that a comprehensive rehabilitation plan be implemented from the project onset, for all construction work to be located within watercourse areas (including buffers) to ensure a net benefit to the aquatic environment. This should from part of the suggested walk down as part of the final EMPr preparation during the pre-construction phase.

Furthermore, a Water Use License (or General Authorisation) for water uses identified in Section 21c and 21i of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) would be required where activities are undertaken within 500m of watercourses and pans. No activities occur within 500m of the delineated pan boundaries and only the road crossing the drainage lines will require a Water Use Authorisation, which has been initiated by the Applicant.

2.1.3 Impacts on Avifauna

The impacts of solar PV facilities on avifauna are not well understood, particularly in the South African context. Nevertheless the low and very low classification of the site ecological importance for avifaunal SCCs as assessed reduces the overall risk of significant impacts to the local avifaunal community by the proposed development, despite any gaps that may exist in our current understanding of potential impacts.

As the Species Assessment Guideline states that in areas identified to be of low SEI development activities of medium to high impact are acceptable following the implementation of appropriate minimisation and restoration mitigation measures.

Based on the impact assessment conducted for the Sun Garden PV Facility (including cumulative impacts) it is the avifaunal specialist's informed opinion that the proposed development will not have a significant negative impact on the viability or persistence of SCC populations in the area following the implementation

of mitigation measures. The proposed Sun Garden PV Facility is therefore acceptable and can be approved from an avifaunal perspective.

In addition to the mitigation measures outlined for each potential impact, the requirement for post-construction/operational phase monitoring is to be included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr). This is necessary to determine the actual impacts of the proposed development, determine if additional mitigation is required and learn about impacts and improve future assessments.

Construction Phase monitoring is not considered to be necessary for this development as despite this period potentially being the most intense period in terms of disturbance and displacement of avifauna, no focal sites of particular concern (e.g. nearby SCC nests) have been identified in proximity to the proposed development site.

Post-construction monitoring should be started as soon as possible once the facility becomes operational. As the effects of the proposed development may change over time both activity and fatality monitoring should be conducted during the first two years of operation and then repeated every fifth year. Fatality monitoring is to be conducted both systematically and on a continuous ad-hoc basis. Systematic fatality monitoring must be conducted at least once per season and include an estimation of searcher efficiency and carcass persistence rates (determined experimentally), carcass searches, and appropriate data analyses to determine estimated mortality rates. This process is to be conducted under the direction of an avifaunal specialist. The duration and scope of post-construction monitoring should be informed by the outcomes of the previous year's monitoring, and should be reviewed annually, however a minimum of 20 % of the solar hardware is to be methodically searched for fatalities, with a search interval informed by carcass persistence trials. Systematic fatality surveys are to include the full length of the proposed overhead powerline. Ad-hoc fatality monitoring is to be conducted continuously throughout the lifespan of the project and all carcasses and feather spots found during routine operational activity by on-site personnel are to be recorded and made available for an avifaunal specialist for inclusion into subsequent reports.

The activity monitoring methods and data collection should replicate those employed during pre-construction monitoring as closely as possible in terms of effort and timing and should follow any additional recommendations of the latest best-practice guidelines available at the time.

2.1.4 Impacts on Bats

As per the findings presented in the specialist impact assessment (Appendix F), the specialist confirms that the classification of the project area (as low sensitivity to bats), as presented in the DFFE Screening Tool Report, is accurate and no further adjustments to this classification is necessary. It is believed, based on observations and available information, that the small extent of the project area and type of development under consideration is not expected to cause an irreplaceable loss to biodiversity, in terms of the bat community on site. No sensitive areas for avoidance have been identified on site, although several potentially sensitive features have been identified, as depicted in Figure 2. A few mitigation measures have subsequently been recommended to be followed – particularly pertaining to that of known and potential bat roosting structures/habitats, as described in Section 7. Should the above measures be adhered to, it is the opinion of the specialists that the proposed development can proceed and can be authorised from a bat perspective.

2.1.5 Impacts on Land Use, Soil and Agricultural Potential

It is the specialist's opinion that the baseline findings do not concur with the land capabilities identified by means of the DAFF (2017) desktop findings in regard to land capability sensitivities. Even though the land a\capability, in theory, is similar to that portrayed by (DEA, 2021), the climatic conditions have been deemed to be extremely poor. These poor climatic conditions have resulted in a land potential level characterised by "Low" sensitivity throughout the project area. No "High" land capability sensitivities were identified within proximity to any of the proposed activities. Considering the lack of sensitivity and the measures put in place in regard to stormwater management and erosion control, it is the specialist's opinion that all activities will have an acceptable impact on agricultural productivity. Furthermore, no measures in regard to moving components in their micro-setting were required to avoid or minimise fragmentation and disturbances of agricultural activities.

Various soil forms were identified within the Sun Garden project area, namely Swartland, Glenrosa, Mispah and Oakleaf. These soil forms were determined to be associated with three different land capabilities, namely LCIII, LCIV and LCVI. These land capability classes were then further refined to land potential levels by comparing land capability of climatic capabilities of the project area. Two land potential levels were then calculated, namely L6 and L7.

These land potential levels were used to determine the sensitivities of soil resources. Together with sensitive agricultural fields determined by means of the DFFE screening tool, only "Low" sensitivities were determined with a scattered patches of "High" sensitivity crop fields. It is worth noting that no development is expected to have an impact on these areas. Considering the low sensitivities associated with land potential resources, it is the specialist's opinion that the proposed activities will have an acceptable impact on soil resources and that the proposed activities should proceed as have been planned.

2.1.6 Impacts on Heritage Resources (archaeology, palaeontology and cultural landscape)

Analysis of the various components of the HIA indicates a mitigated low negative impact on heritage resources and are expanded on below.

- Historical structures: No historical structures of heritage significance were identified.
- Burial Grounds and graves: No burial grounds or graves were identified.
- Palaeontology: An assessment of the possible impacts of the proposed project on palaeontological resources has shown that unmitigated impacts consist of a medium negative impact mostly confined to the construction phase of the project. By implementing the mitigation measures as listed in this report these impacts can be managed to a neutral.
- Cultural landscape: An assessment of the possible impacts of the proposed project on the overall CL has shown that unmitigated impacts consist of a high negative impact mostly confined to the construction and operation phase of the project. By implementing the mitigation measures as listed in this report these impacts can be managed to high negative.

The assessment of the possible impacts on the archaeological, historical and palaeontological resources has shown a Low impact from the Sun Garden PV Facility project after mitigation measures. It is further considered that the project can have a potential positive influence on such resources in the region when the proposed conservation initiative from the project considers such resources as part of a larger development strategy.

The assessment of the cultural landscape indicated that the project will have a significant Moderate to High impact on the cultural landscape. The general mitigation measures for renewable energy development in areas of cultural landscape significance as proposed by Jansen and Franklin, (2021) as well as Lavin (2021) will still result in a marginal reduction of impact.

It must further be considered that the addition of the infrastructure of the Sun Garden Solar PV facility will constitute an additional layer to the CL and must be considered as such within a gazetted REDZ area. Through the implementation of the economically feasible recommendations as set out in the cultural landscape assessment and contained in this report it will be possible to preserve older layers of the cultural landscape and in some cases even enhance them through consideration such as the use of older name places in the naming of infrastructure and enhancing local heritage through the incorporation of such structures in project conservation initiatives to name a few.

Analysis of the findings of the SEIA for this project further reveals that the economic benefit for the region and the overall energy needs such project addresses outweighs the need for conservation of cultural resources at all costs. The economic benefit for the region and the overall energy needs such a project address to outweigh the need for the exclusion of the Sun Garden Solar PV facility to conserve cultural resources at all costs. Especially where a project is situated within a gazetted REDZ area.

The overall impact of the Sun Garden Solar PV facility, on the heritage resources identified during this report, is considered as acceptable after the recommendations have been implemented and therefore, impacts can be mitigated to acceptable levels allowing for the development to be authorised.

2.1.7 Visual Impacts

The findings of the Visual Impact Assessment undertaken for the proposed 300MW PV facility is that the visual environment surrounding the site, especially within a 1 - 3km radius, may be visually impacted during the anticipated operational lifespan of the facility (i.e. a minimum of 20 years).

This impact is applicable to the individual Sun Garden PV Facility and to the potential cumulative visual impact of the facility in relation to the proposed Solaris Fields PV Facility (and the proposed WEFs), where the combined frequency of visual impact is expected be greater. The potential area of cumulative visual exposure is however still deemed to be within acceptable limits, considering the PV facilities' close proximity to each other.

The following is a summary of impacts remaining, assuming mitigation as recommended, is exercised:

- During construction, there may be a noticeable increase in heavy vehicles utilising the roads to the development site that may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to other road users and landowners in the area. Construction activities may potentially result in a moderate, temporary visual impact that may be mitigated to low.
- There are no homesteads within a 1km radius of the proposed PV facility. The PV facility is expected to have a moderate visual impact on observers traveling along the Beenleegte secondary road at a distance of just over 1km from the operational PV structures.
- The PV Facility is expected to have a low visual impact within the region (1 – 3km radius of the PV facility), both before and after the implementation of mitigation measures.

- The anticipated impact of lighting at the PV facility is likely to be of moderate significance, and may be mitigated to low.
- The potential visual impact related to solar glint and glare is expected to be of low significance.
- The anticipated visual impact resulting from the construction of on-site ancillary infrastructure is likely to be of low significance both before and after mitigation.
- The anticipated visual impact of the proposed PV facility on the regional visual quality, and by implication, on the sense of place, is difficult to quantify, but is generally expected to be of low significance. This is due to the relatively low viewer incidence within close proximity to the proposed development.
- The anticipated cumulative visual impact of two proposed PV facilities is expected to be of moderate significance, which is considered to be acceptable from a visual perspective. This is mainly due to the relatively low viewer incidence within close proximity to the proposed development sites.

The anticipated visual impacts listed above (i.e. post mitigation impacts) range from moderate to low significance. Anticipated visual impacts on sensitive visual receptors (if and where present) in close proximity to the proposed facility are not considered to be fatal flaws for the proposed PV facility.

Considering all factors, it is recommended that the development of the facility as proposed be supported; subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures and management programme recommended within the visual impact assessment (Appendix J).

2.1.9 Socio-economic Impacts

Impacts are expected to occur with the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. Both positive and negative impacts are identified and assessed.

Positive impacts during construction includes:
- Temporary stimulation of the national and local economy
- Temporary increase employment in the national and local economies
- Contribution to skills development in the country and local economy
- Temporary increase in household earnings
- Temporary increase in government revenue

Negative impacts during construction includes:
- Negative changes to the sense of place
- Negative impact on the local tourism, game industry and associated industries during construction
- Temporary increase in social conflicts associated with the influx of people
- Impact on economic and social infrastructure
- Impact on property and land value in the immediately affected area during construction

Positive impacts during operation includes:
- Sustainable increase in production and GDP nationally and locally
- Creation of sustainable employment positions nationally and locally
- Skills development of permanently employed workers
- Improved standards of living for benefiting households
- Sustainable increase in national and local government revenue
- Local economic and social development benefits derived from the project's operations

» Sustainable rental revenue for farms where the solar facility is located
» Sustainable increase in electricity available for the local region and South Africa

Negative impacts during operation includes:
» Negative changes to the sense of place
» Negative impact on local tourism, game farming and associated industries

Net effect and trade off analysis

The review of the proposed Sun Garden Solar PV Facility is associated with both positive and negative socio-economic impacts. In order to assess whether the project is beneficial, the additions to the environment brought about by the project need to be evaluated. The additional benefits of the intervention are the difference between the reference case position (i.e., the no-go option) and the position if the intervention is implemented. It involves the evaluation of the net effect and trade-offs associated with the proposed intervention.

The assessment of the proposed facility, and its net effect from a socio-economic perspective, indicates that the project would generate greater socio-economic benefits during both the construction and operational phases than the potential losses that could occur as a result of its establishment. Stimulation of production, employment, government revenue, skills development, and household income as a result of the investment in the project and its subsequent operations will outweigh possible production, employment and household income losses that could be experienced by local businesses affected by changes in the areas aesthetic and visual resources. It should be noted though that the positive and negative impacts will be distributed mostly amongst different receptors but will not result in inequality. Adherence to the proposed mitigation measures, however, would ensure that the offset of impacts is more balanced and that it also takes into account communities and businesses that will be negatively affected.

The positive effects generated by the project will not offset many of the negative impacts. These include impacts on the sense of place and property and business values that could occur during both construction and operation, the effect on social and economic infrastructure, and crime and social conflicts in the area that could be created during only the construction phase. These impacts though will only affect local communities either temporarily or over the long term. These impacts are not highly significant and can be traded off for the net positive impact created by the project in terms of production, employment, government revenue, community benefits and households' earnings. This means that when compared with the no-go option, the proposed project is associated with greater socio-economic benefits.

Recommendations

Based on the information presented in the SEIA report, it is concluded that the net positive impacts associated with the development and operation of the proposed solar energy facility are expected to outweigh the net negative effects. The project is also envisaged to have a positive stimulus on the local economy and employment creation, leading to the economy's diversification and a small reduction in the unemployment rate. The project should therefore be considered for development. It should, however, be acknowledged that any negative impacts would be largely borne by the farms in the immediate vicinity and households residing on them, whilst the positive impacts will be largely concentrated in the local and national economies. Due to this imbalance, it is recommended that the mitigation measures suggested being strictly adhered to. Application of these mitigation measures will ensure that the negative impacts on

the nearby farms and businesses are minimised and that the distribution of the potential benefits of the project are more balanced.

2.1.10 Impacts on Traffic

The potential traffic and transport related impacts for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the proposed Sun Garden PV Facility were identified and assessed. The main impact on the external road network will be during the construction phase. This phase is temporary in comparison to the operational period. The number of abnormal loads vehicles was estimated and to be found to be able to be accommodated by the road network. During operation, it is expected that maintenance and security staff will periodically visit the facility. It is assumed that approximately twenty (20) full-time employees will be stationed on site. The traffic generated during this phase will be minimal and will not have an impact on the surrounding road network.

The traffic generated during the construction phase, although significant, will be temporary and impacts are considered to be negative and of medium significance before and of low significance after mitigation. The traffic generated during the decommissioning phase will be less than the construction phase traffic and the impact on the surrounding road network will also be considered negative and of medium significance before and of low significance after mitigation.

The access road and access point to the proposed site have been assessed and were found to be acceptable from a traffic engineering perspective.

The development is supported from a transport perspective provided that the recommendations and mitigations contained in this report are adhered to.

The potential impacts associated with proposed Sun Garden PV Facility and associated infrastructure are acceptable from a transport perspective and it is therefore recommended that the proposed facility be authorised.

2.1.11 Assessment of Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts and benefits on various environmental and social receptors will occur to varying degrees with the development of several renewable energy facilities in South Africa. The degree of significance of these cumulative impacts is difficult to predict without detailed studies based on more comprehensive data/information on each of the receptors and the site-specific developments. The alignment of renewable energy developments with South Africa's National Energy Response Plan and the global drive to move away from the use of non-renewable energy resources and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is undoubtedly positive. The economic benefits of renewable energy developments at a local, regional and national level have the potential to be significant.

The Sun Garden PV Facility falls within the Cookhouse REDZ which has been identified by the DFFE as an area highly suitable for commercial wind and solar development given a range of factors considered. Therefore, DFFE envisages dealing with multiple renewable energy applications and cumulative issues within a REDZ area. The REDZs are of strategic importance for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic development, in terms of Strategic Integrated Project (SIP) 8. These zones are considered to be areas where significant negative impacts on the environment are limited and socio-economic benefits to the country can be

enhanced. Multiple projects within the area have been successfully bid under the DMRE's REIPPP programme and are currently operational. The Sun Garden PV Facility will contribute to the cumulative impact experienced within the area. The cumulative impacts associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility have been assessed to be acceptable, with no unacceptable loss or risk expected (refer to **Table 11.1** and Chapter 10).

Table 11.1: Summary of the cumulative impact significance for the Sun Garden PV Facility

Specialist assessment	Overall significance of impact of the proposed project considered in isolation	Cumulative significance of impact of the project and other projects in the area
Ecology	Low	Medium
Aquatic Ecology	Low	Medium
Avifauna	Low	Medium
Bats	Low	Medium
Land use, soil and agricultural potential	Low	Low
Heritage (archaeology, palaeontology and cultural landscape)	Medium (palaeontology) High (cultural landscape)	Low (palaeontology) High (cultural landscape)
Noise	Low	Low
Visual	Medium	Medium
Socio-Economic	*Positive impacts:* High or Medium (depending on the impact being considered) *Negative impacts:* Medium or Low (depending on the impact being considered)	*Positive impacts:* High or Medium (depending on the impact being considered) *Negative impacts:* Medium or Low (depending on the impact being considered)
Traffic	Low	Low

Based on the specialist cumulative assessment and findings, the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility and its contribution to the overall impact of all renewable energy facilities to be developed within a 30km radius, it can be concluded that the Sun Garden PV Facility cumulative impacts will be of a medium to low significance, with impacts of a high significance mainly relating to positive socio-economic impacts and impacts on the cultural landscape. It was concluded that the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility will not result in unacceptable, high cumulative impacts and will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment.

2.2.12. Environmental Sensitivity Analysis

As part of the specialist investigations undertaken within the project development area, specific environmental features and areas were identified. The environmental features identified within and directly adjacent to the development area and development footprint are illustrated in Figure 2.2. The following points provide a description of the sensitivities identified within the development area:

» **Ecological features:**
The lower slopes of the PV area consist of open plains considered to be low sensitivity while the upper slopes of the PV area are steeper of have a higher woody component and are considered to be

medium sensitivity. Along the power line route to the MTS, there are some high sensitivity drainage features, but these can easily be spanned by the power line and are not likely to be significantly impacted by the power line. The drainage feature which occurs along the south-eastern boundary of the PV area would be vulnerable to impact and it is recommended that a freshwater specialist should demarcate the boundary of this feature in the field before construction to ensure that the PV area does not encroach into this area unnecessarily. In terms of fauna, the PV area does not have any habitats present that would be of particularly high value and no specific impact of high magnitude on fauna are expected. However, given the size of the facility and the location within an ESA it is recommended that specific measures are put in place with regards to the design of the fence around the facility to facilitate the movement of smaller fauna in and out of the PV area. Similarly, no plant species of high concern were observed within the PV and impacts on plant SCC are likely to be low. Perhaps the greatest area of concern regarding the PV facility would be the location of parts of the facility on fairly steep slopes (>5%) with soils that appear to have high erodibility. The panels would generate a lot of runoff and combined with the high levels of disturbance that would occur after construction, the potential for erosion problems at the site are very high. Consequently, specific mitigation measures to reduce and manage erosion and runoff at the site are recommended.

» **Aquatic Ecology:**
The only natural wetlands observed within or in close proximity to the development area, included seven depressions. These, inclusive of the proposed buffers (57m), will be avoided by the development footprint based on the information supplied in this report. No activities occur within 500m of these pan boundaries and only the road crossing the drainage lines will require a Water Use License, which has been initiated by the Applicant. Currently it is anticipated that all the applications will fall within a General Authorisation.

» **Avifauna:**
The Site Ecological Importance has been determined for each Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) has been determined to be Low. Therefore, development activities of medium to high impact are acceptable following the implementation of appropriate minimisation and restoration mitigation measures. The proposed overhead powerline corridor is mostly positioned alongside hills and slopes, away from the flatter areas generally preferred by bustards, this is likely to reduce the probability of collisions by these species simply due to the proposed position on the landscape. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

» **Bats:**
The site as a whole yields very few sensitive features relevant for the local bat community occurring in the area. No known bat roosts occur on site, although two larger roosts are located approximately 12.5km south-east and 30km north of the proposed facility. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

» **Soils:**
All of the components associated with the Sun Garden project area are located on "Low" sensitivity land potential areas. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

» **Heritage Resources:**
During the survey of the Sun Garden PV Facility no heritage sites of significance were identified. According to the PalaeoMap of SAHRIS the Palaeontological Sensitivity of the site ranges from Low to

Very High. No visible evidence of fossiliferous outcrops was found during the field assessment. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended for the PV facility. Buffers of 500m (heritage buffer) and 1000m (cultural landscape buffer) have been recommended for heritage resources identified within the Redding Wind Farm site (across which the power line is proposed) in the vicinity of the power line. Where the development encroaches into these buffers, the specialist recommended that the heritage resource be fully recorded prior to construction being undertaken.

» **Visual:**
The relatively constrained dimensions of the PV facility would amount to a fairly limited area of potential visual exposure. The visual exposure would largely be contained within a 6km radius of the proposed development site, with the predominant exposure to the north. There are no homesteads or public roads within 1km of the facility where the facility may be highly visible. Sensitive receptors within the 1km to 3km zone include the Britskraal homestead and sections of the Beenleegte secondary road. A number of sensitive receptors (4 homesteads) are located within the 3-6km zone. All but 1 of these are located within farms earmarked for the Redding Wind Farm. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

» **Socio-economic:**
Sensitive receptors from a socio-economic perspective are similar to those identified from a visual perspective, as detailed above. Most of the farms in the area are involved in a combination of crop, livestock and hunting activity. The dominant activity currently undertaken on farms that were surveyed was agriculture but, notable numbers of tourist activities occur on the farms. The immediate area surrounding the proposed Sun Garden Solar PV Facility is very similar in terms of land use however there is no evidence of any tourism accommodation facilities offering overnight opportunities. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

» **Traffic:**
The proposed main access road to the site is an existing gravel road between the N10 and R335. The proposed access road will link to the internal road network of the facility. The proposed access road and the access point to the development is deemed suitable from a traffic engineering perspective. No no-go areas have been identified and no buffers have been recommended.

Based on an analysis of the identified sensitivities for the project development area, no optimisation of the layout is required. The layout as presented within Figure 2.2 is therefore considered to be the most appropriate from an environmental perspective.

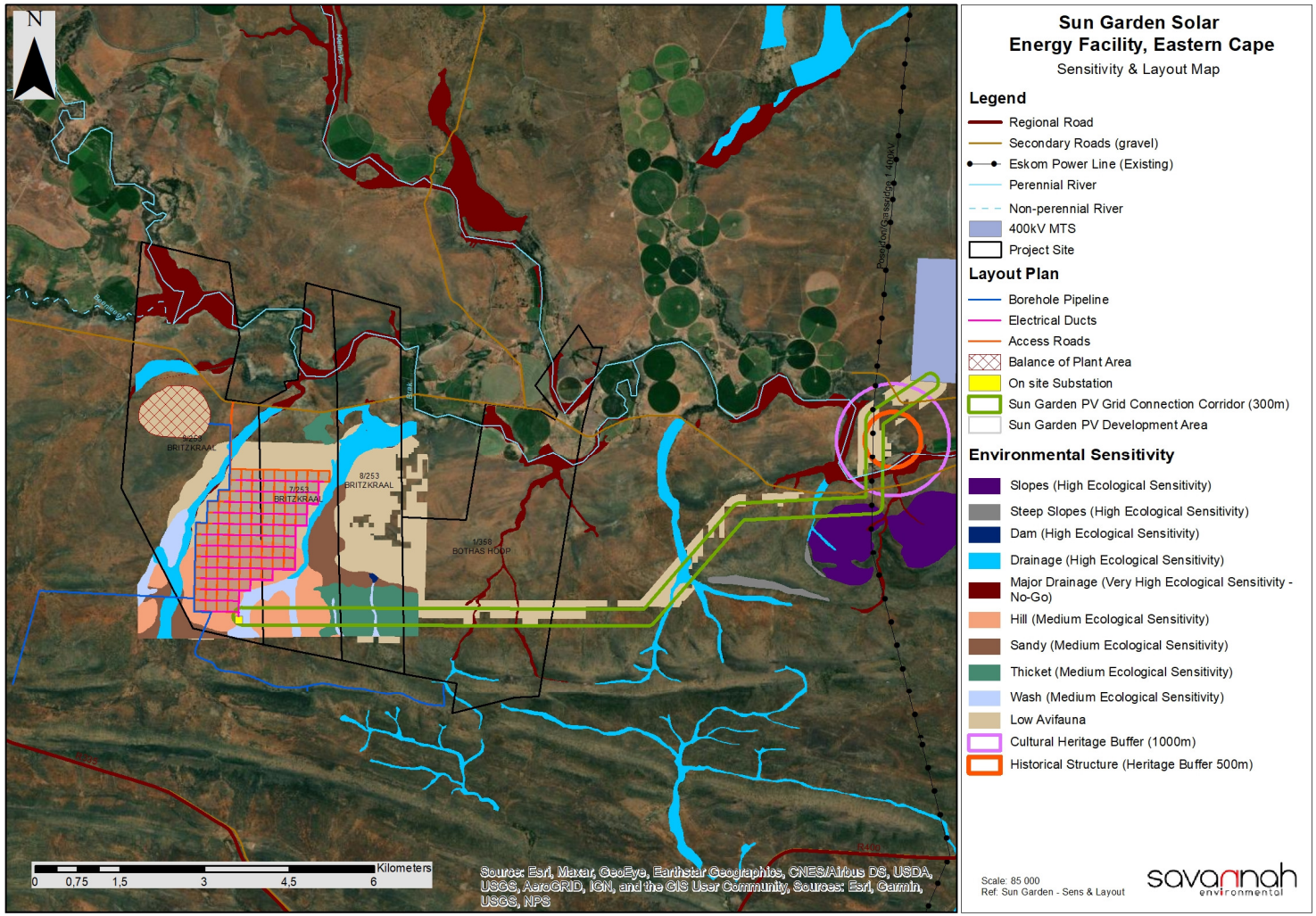


Figure 2.2: The development footprint (~350ha) of the Sun Garden PV Facility, as assessed within this BA Report, overlain on the identified environmental sensitive features

2.2.13. Overall Conclusion (Impact Statement)

The preferred activity was determined by the developer to be the development of a renewable energy facility on site using solar irradiation as the preferred technology, due to the availability of a suitable solar resource. Independent specialists appointed to undertake the assessment of potential impacts associated with the project assessed a larger area in order to inform the best location for the solar facility infrastructure. The Specialists considered desktop data, results from field work, existing literature and the National Web-based Environmental Screening Tool to inform the identification of sensitivities. A proposed layout was designed after provision of sensitivity data by the specialists with the aim of avoiding sensitive areas identified.

Based on the specialist investigations of the larger area, a technically viable development footprint was proposed by the developer and assessed as part of the BA process. The findings of the assessment of the development footprint undertaken by independent specialists have informed the results of this BA report. The specialist findings have indicated that there are no identified fatal flaws associated with the implementation of the project within the project site.

From a review of the relevant policy and planning framework, it was concluded that the project is well aligned with the policy framework, and a clear need for the project is seen from a policy perspective at a local, provincial and National level. The project development area is located outside of any protected area and outside of any Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) as defined in the Provincial Conservation Plan. When considering biodiversity and socio-economic benefits and impacts on the affected and surrounding areas, the following is concluded from the specialist studies undertaken within this BA process.

From a biodiversity perspective, the site is not located within a protected area. The site is located within an extensive ESA. However, overall, there are no specific long-term impacts likely to be associated with the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility that cannot be reduced to a low significance. There are no fatal flaws associated with the development and no terrestrial ecological considerations that should prevent it from proceeding. No sensitivities were identified from a bat and avifauna perspective, and the layout proposed ensures that all aquatic sensitivities identified through the BA process are avoided and recommended buffer areas are honoured. This approach is in line with the application of the mitigation hierarchy, where all the sensitive areas which could be impacted by the development have been avoided (i.e. tier 1 of the mitigation hierarchy). Where impacts could not be avoided, appropriate mitigation has been proposed to minimise impacts. It follows therefore that the project does not adversely impact on the ecological integrity of the area.

In addition, consideration must also be given to the positive and negative socio-economic impact. Impacts on cultural landscape are expected to be high. It must be considered that the addition of the infrastructure of the Sun Garden PV Facility will constitute an additional layer to the cultural landscape and must be considered as such within a gazetted REDZ area. Through the implementation of the economically feasible recommendations as set out in the Heritage impact Assessment and contained in this report it will be possible to preserve older layers of the cultural landscape and in some cases even enhance them through consideration such as the use of older name places in the naming of infrastructure and enhancing local heritage through the incorporation of such structures in project conservation initiatives to name a few.

The Socio-economic Impact Assessment has identified short-term (construction related) impact indicators and operational related socio-economic impact indicators. The assessment of the proposed facility, and its

net effect from a socio-economic perspective, indicates that the project would generate greater socio-economic benefits during both the construction and operational phases than the potential losses that could occur as a result of its establishment.

As detailed in the cost-benefit analysis, the benefits of the Sun Garden PV Facility are expected to occur at a national, regional and local level. As the costs to the environment at a site-specific level have been largely limited through the appropriate placement of infrastructure on the project site within lower sensitive areas through the avoidance of features and areas considered to be sensitive, the benefits of the project are expected to partially offset the localised environmental costs of the PV facility. From an economic perspective, both positive and negative impacts are expected.

Based on the conclusions of the specialist studies undertaken, it can be concluded that the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility based on the current layout as provided by the developer will not result in unacceptable environmental impacts (subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures).

2.2.14. Overall Recommendation

Considering the findings of the independent specialist studies, the impacts identified, the development footprint proposed by the developer within the development envelope, the avoidance of the sensitive environmental features within the project site, as well as the potential to further minimise the impacts to acceptable levels through mitigation, it is the reasoned opinion of the EAP that the Sun Garden PV Facility is acceptable within the landscape and can reasonably be authorised. The proposed layout as provided by the developer (**Figure 2.2**) is considered to be the most appropriate from an environmental perspective as it avoids identified sensitivities and recommended buffer areas.

The following infrastructure would be included within an authorisation issued for the project:

- Solar PV array comprising PV modules and mounting structures.
- Inverters and transformers.
- Cabling between the project components, lain underground where practical.
- A 132/33kV on-site collector substation to be connected to a proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation (MTS) located to the north-east of the site via a new 132kV overhead power line (twin turn dual circuit line). The development of the proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation will be assessed as part of the separate BA process in order to obtain Environmental Authorisation.
- Site offices and maintenance buildings, including workshop areas for maintenance and storage.
- Temporary laydown areas.
- Access roads to the site and between project components with a width of approximately 4,5m. The main access points will be 8m wide.
- Water supply pipelines from onsite boreholes.
- A temporary concrete batching plant.
- Staff accommodation (temporary).
- Operation and Maintenance buildings including a gate house, security building, control centre, offices, warehouses, a workshop and visitor's centre.

2.2. Activities and Components associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility

The main activities/components associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility are detailed in **Table 2.2**.

Table 2.2: Activities associated with Planning, Construction, Operation and Decommissioning of the Sun Garden PV Facility

Pre-construction	
Requirements	» Planning and Design of facility
Activities to be undertaken	
Site preparation	» Confirming the integrity of site access to accommodate the required equipment. » Preparation of the site (e.g. laydown areas). » Mobilisation of construction equipment.
Conduct surveys prior to construction	» Including, but not limited to: a detailed geotechnical survey, site survey and confirmation of the infrastructure micro-siting footprint, survey of the on-site substation site and O&M building area to determine and confirm the locations of all associated infrastructure.
Construction Phase	
Requirements	» Project requires Environmental Authorisation from DFFE, a generation license issued by NERSA, and a wheeling agreement secured with Eskom. » Duration expected to be up to 30 months for the Sun Garden PV Facility. » Create direct construction employment opportunities: Up to 698 jobs (at peak of construction) created and maintained for approximately two and a half years. » Staff accommodation will be provided on site during the construction phase which will house a maximum of 580 employees at the peak of the construction phase. » Security staff will also be present during the night-time of the construction phase. » Waste removal and sanitation will be undertaken by a sub-contractor or the municipality, where possible. Waste containers, including containers for hazardous waste, will be located at easily accessible locations on site as well as within the BoP area when construction activities are undertaken. » Electricity required for construction activities will be generated by a generator or will be sourced from available 11kV or 22kV Eskom distribution networks in the area. » Water will be required for the construction phase, which will be approximately 12512,10kl in total for the construction activities and 34004,96kl for human consumption. Water will be sourced from existing boreholes in the area.
Activities to be undertaken	
Establishment of access roads to the Site	» Access/haul roads and internal access roads within the site will be established at the commencement of construction. » Existing access roads will be utilised where possible to minimise impact and upgraded where required. » Access roads to the site will have a width of up to 8m.

	» Access roads to be established between the project components for construction and/or maintenance activities within the development footprint. » Internal service road alignment will be approximately 4,5m wide, and will have a servitude of 13.5m.
Undertake site preparation	i) Including the clearance of vegetation at the footprint of each support structure, establishment of the laydown areas, the establishment of internal access roads and excavations for foundations. ii) Stripping of topsoil to be stockpiled, backfilled, removed from site and/or spread on site. iii) To be undertaken in a systematic manner to reduce the risk of exposed ground being subjected to erosion. iv) Include search and rescue of floral Species of Conservation Concern (where required) and the identification and excavation of any sites of cultural/heritage value (where required).
Establishment of laydown areas and batching plant on site	» A laydown area for the storage of project components, including the PV panels and civil engineering construction equipment. » The laydown area will also accommodate building materials and equipment associated with the construction of buildings. » Infilling or depositing materials will be sourced from licenced borrow pits within the surrounding areas. The identification and permitting process of required borrow pits has been commenced as part of a separate EIA process and the Application for Environmental Authorisation is independent of the Sun Garden EIA application. » A temporary concrete batching plant of 50m x 50m in extent to facilitate the concrete requirements for solar facility foundations. This will be located within the Balance of Plant (BoP) area.
Transport of components and equipment to and within the site	» Transportation will take place via appropriate National and Provincial roads, and the dedicated access/haul road to the site. » Some of the components (i.e. substation transformer) may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the Road Traffic Act (Act No. 29 of 1989) by virtue of the dimensional limitations. » Typical civil engineering construction equipment will need to be brought to the site (e.g. excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, etc.) as well as components required for the mounting of the PV support structures, construction of the substation and site preparation.
Erect PV Panels and Construct Substation, Inverters	» Installation of the solar PV panels and the structural and electrical infrastructure to make the plant operational. » For array installation, typically vertical support posts/piles are driven into the ground. Depending on the results of the geotechnical investigation a different foundation method may be required. Different options include a screw pile, helical pile, micro-pile or drilled post/pile which may or may not need to be cast in concrete underground at an appropriate depth as determined by the Geotechnical investigation. The posts will hold the support structures (tables) on which PV arrays would be mounted. Brackets attach the PV modules to the tables. » Trenches are dug for the underground AC and DC cabling and the foundations of the inverter enclosures and transformers are prepared. » Wire harnesses connect the PV modules to the electrical collection systems.
Construction of the substation	» One on-site substation to be constructed within the development footprint. » Substation will be constructed with a high-voltage yard footprint.
Establishment of ancillary infrastructure	» Operation and Maintenance buildings including a gate house, security building, control centre, offices, warehouses, a workshop and visitors centre.

	» Temporary staff accommodation is required for the duration of construction. » Establishment will require the clearing of vegetation, levelling and the excavation of foundations prior to construction.
Connection of PV facility to the onsite substation	» Underground cables and overhead circuits connect the string inverters to the on-site AC electrical infrastructure (central inverter) and ultimately the project's on-site substation. » Excavation of trenches are required for the installation of the cables. Trenches will be approximately 1.2m deep. » Underground cables are planned to follow the internal access roads, as far as possible.
Connect substation to the power grid	1. A 132/33kV on-site collector substation to be connected to a proposed 400kV Main Transmission Substation (MTS) located to the north-east via a new 132kV overhead power line (twin turn dual circuit line).
Undertake site rehabilitation	1. Commence with rehabilitation efforts once construction is completed in an area, and all construction equipment is removed. 2. On commissioning, access points to the site that will not be required for the operation phase will be closed and prepared for rehabilitation.
<u>Operation Phase</u>	
Requirements	» Duration will be 20-25 years, or longer depending on need for the project. » Requirements for security and maintenance of the facility. » Employment opportunities relating mainly to operation activities and maintenance. Up to 20 full-time and 60 temporary direct employment opportunities will be available. » Water will be required for the operation phase. Approximately 3864kl of water per annum will be required for the cleaning of the PV modules. Water will be sourced from existing boreholes in the area. » Current land-use activities being undertaken within the project site can continue during the operation of the PV facility.
Activities to be undertaken	
Operation and Maintenance	» Full time security, maintenance and control room staff. » PV facility will be operational except under circumstances of mechanical breakdown, inclement weather conditions, or maintenance activities. » PV facility to be subject to periodic maintenance and inspection. » Disposal of waste products (e.g. oil) in accordance with relevant waste management legislation. » Areas which were disturbed during the construction phase to be utilised should a laydown area be required during operation. » PV panels will be washed during operation utilising clean water or non-hazardous biodegradable cleaning products. Wastewater generated by washing can be allowed to run-off under the panels.
<u>Decommissioning Phase</u>	
Requirements	» Decommissioning of the Sun Garden PV Facility infrastructure at the end of its economic life. » Potential for repowering of the facility, depending on the condition of the facility at the time. » Expected lifespan of approximately 20 - 25 years (with maintenance) before decommissioning is required. » Decommissioning activities to comply with the legislation relevant at the time.
Activities to be undertaken	

Site preparation	» Confirming the integrity of site access to accommodate the required equipment. » Preparation of the site (e.g. laydown areas and construction platform). » Mobilisation of equipment required for decommissioning.
Disconnect, Disassemble and remove solar facility components	» Disconnect the facility from the grid. » Dismantle all panels, mounting structures and foundations in line with all relevant legislation. » Recycle, repurpose and re-use as much of the decommissioned project components as possible in accordance with regulatory requirements. » Concrete foundations will be removed to a depth as defined by an agricultural specialist. » Backfill the mounting structure holes and rehabilitate the area appropriately. » Visible cables will be removed. » Access roads will either be left for use by landowners/future landowners, or covered with topsoil or reduced in width. » A final site walkthrough will be conducted to remove debris and/or waste generated within the site during the decommissioning process. » Rehabilitation may include top soiling, raking, and/or re-seeding (whichever is appropriate).

It is expected that the areas of the project site affected by the solar facility infrastructure (development footprint) will revert back to their original land-use (i.e. primarily grazing) once the Sun Garden PV Facility has reached the end of its economic life and all infrastructure has been decommissioned.

CHAPTER 3: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced". The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to help ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (site clearing and site establishment) through to those incurred during the construction activities themselves (erosion, noise, dust) to those incurred during site rehabilitation (soil stabilisation, re-vegetation) and operation. The EMPr also defines monitoring requirements in order to ensure that the specified objectives are met.

This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Sun Garden PV Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). This is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the Sun Garden PV Facility and/or as the project develops. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management). The specifications have been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts.

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction, rehabilitation and operation phases of the project in order to minimise the extent of environmental impacts, and to manage environmental impacts associated with the Sun Garden PV Facility.
- Ensure that the construction and operation phases do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
- Identify entities who will be responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and prevent long-term or permanent environmental degradation.

» Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that were not considered in the BA process.

The mitigation measures identified within the BA process are systematically addressed in the EMPr, ensuring the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr, and through its integration into the relevant contract documentation provided to parties responsible for construction and/or operation activities on the site. The adequacy and efficacy of implementation is to be monitored by an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Since this EMPr is part of the BA process for the Sun Garden PV Facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the BA report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation, the stipulations in the Environmental Authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operational phases of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR

The first three chapters provide background to the EMPr and the Sun Garden PV Facility, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

- Planning and design activities;
- Construction activities;
- Operation activities; and
- Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd as the project owner, to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation, an over-arching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The EMPr has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project component/s	List of project components affecting the objective, i.e.: » PV panels; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	Brief description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/risk source	Description of activities which could impact on achieving objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Description of the target; include quantitative measures and/or dates of completion.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures	Time periods for implementation of measures

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the management plan.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified throughout the life of the PV facility whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

- Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components of the solar facility).
- Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets.
- Additional or unforeseen environmental impacts are identified and additional measures are required to be included in the EMPr to prevent deterioration or further deterioration of the environment.
- Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced.
- Significant progress has been made in achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant or should be modified, etc.

4.1. Project Team

This EMP was compiled by:

EMP Compilers	
Jo-Anne Thomas	Savannah Environmental
Input from Specialist Consultants	
Terrestrial Ecology (including fauna and flora)	Simon Todd of 3foxes Biodiversity Solutions
Avifauna (including monitoring)	Owen Davies of Arcus Consultancy Services South Africa and Dr Steve Percival of Ecology Consulting
Bats (including monitoring)	Craig Campbell of Arcus Consultancy Services South Africa
Aquatic	Dr Brian Colloty of EnviroSci
Soil, Land Use, Land Capability and Agricultural Potential	Andrew Husted of The Biodiversity Company
Heritage (including archaeology, palaeontology and cultural landscape)	Cherene de Bruyn and Wouter Fourie of PGS Heritage
Noise	Morné de Jager of Enviro Acoustic Research (EAR)
Visual	Lourens du Plessis of LOGIS
Socio-economic	Matthew Keeley of Urban-Econ
Traffic	Iris Wink and Adrian Johnson of JG Africa

The Savannah Environmental team have extensive knowledge and experience in environmental impact assessment and environmental management, having been involved in EIA processes for more than fifteen (15) years. They have managed and drafted Environmental Management Programmes for other power generation projects throughout South Africa, including numerous wind and solar energy facilities.

CHAPTER 5: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during construction in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr

For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- Project Developer;
- Project Manager/Site Manager;
- Environmental Control Officer;
- Contractors; and
- Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer.

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) The Developer

As the Proponent, Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and all other permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation.

ii) Project Manager/Site Manager

The Project Manager/Site Manager is responsible for overall management of project and EMPr implementation. The following tasks will fall within his/her responsibilities:

- Be fully conversant with the BA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued), and all relevant environmental legislation.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.
- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMP, and implement these measures.
- Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
- Monitor site activities on a daily basis for compliance.
- Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This must be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
- Conduct internal audits of the construction site against the EMPr.
- Confine the construction site to the demarcated area.
- Rectify transgressions through the implementation of corrective action.

iii) Environmental Control Officer

A suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO)[2] must be appointed by the project proponent prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the BA.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued to the site.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of all relevant environmental legislation.
- Ensure that the contents of the EMPr are communicated to the Contractors site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractors are constantly made aware of the contents through ongoing discussion.
- Ensure that the compliance of the EMPr, EA and the legislation is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements or site-specific plans.
- Ensure that if the EMPr, EA and/or the legislation conditions, regulations or specifications are not followed then appropriate measures are undertaken to address any non-compliances (for example an ECO may cease construction or an activity to prevent a non-compliance from continuing).
- Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
- Keep records of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- Independently report to the DFFE in terms of compliance with the specifications of the EMPr and conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Keep records of all reports submitted to DFFE.

The ECO must be present full-time on site for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, to facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). Thereafter, monthly compliance audits can be undertaken, provided that adequate compliance with the EA, environmental permits and EMPr is achieved. The developer should appoint a designated Environmental Officer (EO) to be present on-site to deal with any environmental issues as the arise. The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

iv) Contractors

The Lead Contractor is responsible for the following:

- Ensure compliance with the EA, environmental permits and the EMPr at all times during construction.
- Have the overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation.

[2] The ECO should have a relevant degree or technical diploma in environmental management and at least 2 years' experience in the field

- Ensure that all appointed contractors and sub-contractors are aware of the EMPr and their respective responsibilities.
- Provide all necessary supervision during the execution of the project.
- Comply with any special conditions as stipulated by landowners.
- Inform and educate all employees about the environmental risks associated with the various activities to be undertaken, and highlight those activities which should be avoided during the construction process in order to minimise significant impacts to the environment.
- Maintain an environmental register which keeps a record of all incidents which occur on the site during construction. These incidents include:
  - Public involvement / complaints
  - Health and safety incidents
  - Hazardous materials stored on site
  - Non-compliance incidents
  - Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site.
- Where construction activities are undertaken is close to any inhabited area, the necessary precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to safeguard the lives and property of the inhabitants.
- Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr.
- Ensure there is communication with the Project Manager, the ECO, and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- Should the Contractor require clarity on any aspect of the EMPr the Contractor must contact the Environmental Consultant/Officer for advice.

Contractors and Service Providers must be aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

- Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
- A copy of the EMPr must be easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
- Employees must be familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the solar facility.
- Prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors must have attended an environmental awareness training course which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
- Staff will be informed of environmental issues as deemed necessary by the ECO.

All contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

- Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications.
- Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken.
- Any lack of adherence to the above will be considered as non-compliance to the specifications of the EMPr.
- Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to.

- Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting.
- Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO.
- Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained.
- Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors receive training before the commencement of construction in order that they can constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained as to the environmental obligations).

v) Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative/Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE/EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

The Contractor's SHE/EO should:

- Be well versed in environmental matters.
- Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes.
- Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
- Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
- Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this Specification.
- Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site.

OBJECTIVE 2: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during operation in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed during operation. Several professionals will form part of the operation team. For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- Operations Manager; and
- Environmental Manager

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) Operations Manager

The Plant Manager will:

- Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
- Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
- Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
- Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

ii) Environmental Manager

The Environmental Manager will:

- Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the solar facility and associated infrastructure.
- Manage and report on the solar facility's environmental performance.
- Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
- Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
- Liaise with statutory bodies (such as the National and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and conservation authorities) on environmental performance and other issues.
- Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain the solar facility.
- Compile environmental policies and procedures.
- Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
- Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

The Environmental Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DFFE that the Sun Garden PV facility operation phase will commence.

CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: PLANNING AND DESIGN

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction (planning and design) phase in a way that:

- Ensures that the design of the solar facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
- Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements.
- Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of identified environmental sensitivities, as well as any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where applicable).
- Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.
- Ensures that the best environmental options are selected for the solar facility.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

6.1. Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Subject to final facility micro-siting and subsequent acceptance from DFFE, the development footprint detailed in **Figure 2.2** must be implemented. Cognisance of sensitive areas defined in **Figure 2.2** and within the BA Report should be considered when undertaking the final design of the facility.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Design fails to respond optimally to the identified environmental considerations. » Employment creation for the construction, operation and decommissioning activities. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/risk sources	» Positioning of PV panels and alignment of access roads and underground cabling. » Positioning of substation and power line. » Positioning of balance of plant. » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the PV facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities, including the constraints identified through the BA process.

	» To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner by e.g. avoiding identified sensitive areas. » Optimal planning of visual infrastructure to minimise visual impact.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally responsible manner and in a manner that does not lead to unnecessary impacts and disturbance.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists, as detailed within the BA report and relevant appendices.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
In terms of the boundary fence, no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences because they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside as is the case on the majority of already constructed PV plants. The boundary fence should have access points for smaller fauna to enter and exit the PV area.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Access to the grid connection should not cross any systems, resulting in additional new tracks to reach the pylons/towers.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Where practical, powerlines/cables on the project site should be underground.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Where practical, grid connection infrastructure should follow existing servitudes such as existing powerlines, roads and fences.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Pylon positions should be placed in a staggered manner in relation to adjacent parallel transmission lines to increase the overall visibility of transmission infrastructure to avifauna such as bustards.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Any new overhead power lines must be of a design that minimises electrocution risk by using adequately insulated 'bird friendly' monopole structures, with clearances between live components and possible bird perches (e.g. cross arms) of 1.8 m or greater.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Plan to install appropriate marking devices (BFDs – bird friendly devices) on all new overhead power lines to increase visibility. The advice of a specialist should be sought regarding the type, placement and spacing of the BFDs to be used and the type of pylon structure to be used.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The minimum footprint areas of infrastructure should be used wherever possible, including road widths and lengths.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Temporary laydown areas should be located within previously transformed areas or areas that have been identified as being of low sensitivity. These areas should be rehabilitated after use.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
High traffic areas and buildings such as offices, batching plants, storage areas etc. should, where possible, be situated in areas that are already disturbed.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Make use of existing roads where possible when planning the access road layout for the PV facility. Take cognisance of the topography and limit cut and fill requirements.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
the number of roads should be reduced to the minimum possible and routes should also be adjusted to avoid areas of high sensitivity as far as possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Plan as little lighting as possible, and only where essential for operation of the facility.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Design the facility such that no runoff is directed into the Pans, as these are not tolerant of excessive / regular volumes of water and would then change in nature and attributes, i.e. stormwater detention pond.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Following the final design of the Sun Garden PV Facility, a revised layout must be submitted to DFFE for review and approval prior to commencing with construction. No development is permitted within the identified no-go areas as detailed in Figure 2.2.	Developer	Design phase

Performance Indicator	» Design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the BA report.
Monitoring	» Ensure that the design implemented meets the objectives and mitigation measures in the BA report through review of the facility design by the Project Manager and ECO prior to the commencement of construction.

OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and site-specific plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys of substation footprint, power line servitude and internal access roads and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.

Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner. » To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified constraints identified through pre-construction surveys.

Mitigation: Action/Control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Obtain any additional environmental permits required prior to the commencement of construction.	Developer	Pre-construction
Obtain abnormal load permits for transportation of project components to site (if required).	Contractor(s)	Prior to construction
Pre-construction walk-through of the facility's final layout in order to locate species of conservation concern that can be translocated as well as comply with the provincial permit conditions.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
Prior to construction, an avifaunal specialist should conduct a site walkthrough, covering the final road and power line routes as well as temporary laydown areas and facilities, to identify any nests/breeding/roosting activity of sensitive species. The results of which may inform the final construction schedule in close proximity to that specific area, including abbreviating construction time, scheduling activities around breeding activity, and lowering levels of associated noise.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
The necessary biodiversity permits must be obtained prior to removal of any species of concern.	Project developer	Pre-construction
Search and rescue of species of conservation concern should be conducted prior to clearing activities.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
A detailed geotechnical investigation is required for the design phase for all infrastructure components.	Developer	Design phase
Obtain any additional environmental permits required (e.g. water use license, protected plant permits, faunal relocation permit, etc.). Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact Evaluation at the DFFE , and kept on site during the construction and operation phases of the project.	Developer	Design phase
A stormwater management plan must be developed in the pre-construction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems. The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks.	Contractor(s)	Design phase
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the alien invasive management plan and open space management plan for the site (refer to **Appendix C**).	Developer	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the plant rescue and protection plan for the site (refer to **Appendix E**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan for the site (refer to **Appendix D**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the traffic and transportation management plan for the site (refer to **Appendix F**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems.	Developer	Pre-construction
Prepare a detailed Fire Management Plan in collaboration with surrounding landowners.	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop and implement an alien, invasive and weeds eradication/control plan.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
A comprehensive rehabilitation / monitoring plan must be developed in consultation with a specialist, and must be implemented from the project onset i.e. during the detailed design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.	Developer Contractor Specialist	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Layout does not destroy/degrade no-go areas. » No disturbance of no-go areas. » Permits are obtained and relevant conditions complied with. » Relevant management plans and Method Statements prepared and implemented.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the ECO prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure compliance of required mitigation measures and recommendations by contractors

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Planning fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities.

	» Positioning of temporary sites. » Employment and procurement procedures.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that appropriate planning is undertaken by the contractor to ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr. » To ensure that pre-construction and construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Create awareness of skills through posters and media announcements and set-up a skills desk at a central and accessible location. The skills desk should serve to record local job seeker skills.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Develop a local community safety forum to establish monitoring methods for the surrounding community.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should encourage the EPC contractor to increase the local procurement practices and promote the employment of people from local communities, as far as feasible, to maximise the benefits to the local economies.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should engage with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procuring construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers were feasible.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Conditions of the EA and EMPr form part of all contracts. » Local employment and procurement is encouraged.
Monitoring	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 4: To ensure effective communication mechanisms

It is important to maintain on-going communication with the public (including affected and surrounding landowners) during the construction and operation phases of the Sun Garden PV Facility. Any issues and concerns raised should be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses.
Activity/risk source	» Activities associated with pre-construction phase. » Activities associated with construction of the PV facility.

	» Activities associated with operation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners. » Addressing any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Compile and implement a grievance mechanism procedure for the public (including the affected and surrounding landowners) (using **Appendix B**) to be implemented during both the construction and operation phases of the PV facility and if applicable during decommissioning. This procedure should include the details of the contact person who will be receiving issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the process that will be followed to address issues. The mechanism must also include procedures to lodge complaints in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. A Public Complaints register must be maintained by the Contractor to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the actions taken to resolve the issue. A Project Specific Grievance Mechanism will be developed and implemented prior to construction.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operation and closure phases of the PV facility for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure should be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop a public relations (PR) campaign prior to commencement of construction to communicate to community members the construction programme, inclusive of regular updates to generate excitement in the community.	Developer	Pre-construction
Meet with the affected owners and discuss their concerns over property and land values, as well as educate and inform them on the potential environmental impacts that could ensue.	Developer	Pre-construction
Create partnerships with local tourism and game farm industry to promote the development of green energy in the community and for these establishments to communicate to their guests the benefits of green energy	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an incident reporting system to record non-conformances to the EMPr.	Contractor	Pre-construction Duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place for all phases as required.
Monitoring	» An incident reporting system used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Grievance mechanism procedures implemented. » Public complaints register developed and maintained.

CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION

Overall Goal: Undertake the construction phase in a way that:

- Ensures that construction activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, protected tree species, and habitats of ecological value.
- Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.
- Minimises the impact on heritage sites should they be uncovered.
- Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.

An environmental baseline must be established during the undertaking of construction activities, where possible.

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and site establishment

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public. » Security of materials. » Substantially increased damage to natural vegetation. » Potential impact on fauna and avifauna habitat.
Activities/risk sources	» Open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction employees, vehicles and plant equipment in the area and on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Secure the site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner. Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the working area and the internal access/haul routes.	Contractor EO	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
The Contractor must take all reasonable measures to ensure the safety of the public in the surrounding area. Where the public could be exposed to danger by any of the works or site activities, the Contractor must, as appropriate, provide suitable flagmen, barriers and/or warning signs in English and any other relevant indigenous languages, all to the approval of the Site Manager. All unattended open excavations shall be adequately demarcated and/or fenced.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
Where necessary to control access, fence and secure the area and implement access control procedures.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
Establish SABS 089: 1999 Part 1 approved bunded areas for the storage of hazardous materials and hazardous waste.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers (1 toilet per every 15 workers) at appropriate locations on site. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and pans/depressions or the buffers shown.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction
Water consumption requirements for the site for the construction if not obtained from an authorised water user within the area, must be authorised by the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation.	Developer	Prior to water use
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shadecloth) at sites where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste. As far as possible, provision should be made for separation of waste for recycling.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured as a result of construction activities. » Fauna and flora is protected as far as practically possible. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site.
Monitoring	» Regular visual inspection of the fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » ECO/ EO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed; immediate reporting back to the site manager. » ECO/ EO to address any infringements with responsible contractors as soon as these are recorded.

OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
To minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the BA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.	Contractors	Construction
Contractors must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No driving outside of the development boundary must be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure all construction equipment and vehicles are properly maintained at all times.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise the development footprint within high sensitivity areas	Contractor	Construction
Develop an integrated management plan for the development area, which is beneficial to fauna and flora.	Specialist	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers must carry identification cards and wear identifiable clothing.	Contractor	Construction
Pre-construction environmental induction must be undertaken for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes awareness of no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.	Contractor	Construction
Regular toolbox talks should be undertaken to ensure appropriate levels of environmental awareness.	Contractor	Construction
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Contractor must provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and provide firefighting training to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
Personnel trained in first aid must be on site to deal with smaller incidents that require medical attention.	Contractor	Construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. An emergency fire plan must be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Strict control of the behaviour of construction workers must be implemented in terms of works near watercourses.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure waste storage facilities are maintained and emptied on a regular basis.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Duration of construction
All contaminated water must be contained by means of careful run-off management on site.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Contractor	During construction.
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Cooking and eating of meals must take place in a designated area. No fires are allowed on site. No firewood or kindling may be gathered from the site or surrounds.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal-proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor	Duration of contract
A Method Statement must be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction, including fencing of the property and site access restriction.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
On completion of the construction phase, all construction workers must leave the site within one week of their contract ending.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Code of Conduct drafted before commencement of the construction phase. » Appropriate training of all staff is undertaken prior to them commencing work on the construction site. » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not undertaken. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits.
Monitoring	» Regular audits of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the EO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate licensed wastewater treatment works. » Proof of disposal of waste at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout the construction phase by the EO. » Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OBJECTIVE 3: Maximise local employment and business opportunities associated with the construction phase

The construction of the facility will create 3 116 Full Time Equivalent (FTE) employment positions over the course of the development based in South Africa (see Table 5.1). Approximately 20% of the employment positions involve skilled Black South African construction workers, with the remaining being managers, professional engineers, and supervisors. Based on estimates by Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd), it is anticipated that 60% of the FTE positions will be filled by people from local communities.

Beyond the direct employment opportunities that will be created by the project during the construction phase, the development will also have a positive spin-off effect on the employment situation in other sectors

of the national and local economies. Through the procurement of local goods (i.e., consumption induced effects) the project will support an estimated total of 1 348 FTE employment positions (indirect). Most of these positions will be in sectors such as construction, business services and trade.

Project component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the PV facility, including associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised.
Activities/risk sources	» The employment of outside contractors to undertake the work and who make use of their own labour will reduce the employment and business opportunities for locals. Employment of local labour will maximise local employment opportunities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The Developer, in discussions with the local municipality, should aim to employ as many workers (skilled, semi-skilled / low-skilled) from the local areas/ towns, as possible. » The Developer should also develop a database of local BBBEE service providers.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Recruit local labour as far as feasible to increase the benefits to the local households.	Contractor	Construction
Create a local skills database.	Contractor	Construction
Employ labour intensive methods in construction where feasible.	Contractor	Construction
Co-ordinate with the local municipality and relevant labour unions to inform the local labour force about the project that is planned to be established and the jobs that can potentially be applied for.	Contractor	Construction
Establish a local skills desk in the local area to determine the potential skills that could be sourced in the area.	Contractor	Construction
Establish a local skills desk (in Somerset East, Riebeek East and Cookhouse) to determine the potential skills that could be sourced in the area	Contractor	Construction
Employ labour-intensive methods in construction where feasible.	Contractor	Construction
Sub-contract to local construction companies particularly SMMEs and BBBEE compliant enterprises where possible.	Contractor	Construction
Use local suppliers where feasible and arrange with the local SMMEs to provide transport, catering and other services to the construction crews.	Contractor	Construction
Facilitate knowledge and skills transfer between foreign technical experts and South African professionals during the pre-establishment and construction phases.	Contractor	Construction
Set up apprenticeship programmes to build onto existing skill levels or develop new skills amongst construction workers, especially those from local communities.	Contractor	Construction
Facilitate broader skills development programme as part of socio-economic development commitments.	Contractor	Construction
Sub-contract to local construction companies where possible.	Contractor	Construction
Use local suppliers where feasible and arrange with local SMMEs and BBBEE compliant enterprises to provide transport, catering, and other services to the construction crews.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » Apprenticeship programmes established
Monitoring and Reporting	» Contractors and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 4: Minimise the negative social impacts on family structures and social networks due to the presence of construction workers from outside the area

The migration of people to the area could result in social conflicts between the local population and the migrant work force as the local population could perceive these migrant workers as "stealing" their employment opportunities. Likewise, the influx of people into the area, could potentially lead to a temporary increase in the level of crime, illicit activity and possibly a deterioration of the health of the local community through the spread of infectious diseases. Without any form of income these individuals run the risk of exacerbating the level of poverty within Blue Crane Route. Aside from the broader community issues the increase in the number of people in the area is likely to have an adverse effect on crime levels, incidents of trespassing, development of informal trading and littering. There is also potentially a likelihood of increased stock theft.

The low and semi-skilled workers are likely to be local residents and will therefore from part of the local family and social network.

Project component/s	» Construction and establishment activities associated with the establishment of the PV facility, including associated infrastructure. » Construction work force.
Potential Impact	» The presence of construction workers who live outside the area and who are housed in local towns can impact on family structures and social networks. » Presence of construction workers on site may result in loss of livestock due to stock theft and damage to farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. Poaching of wild animals may also occur. » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Impact on the safety of farmers and communities (increased crime etc.) by construction workers and also damage to farm infrastructure such as gates and fences. » Increase in production and GDP-R.
Activities/risk sources	» The presence of construction workers can impact negatively on family structures and social networks, especially in small, rural communities. » The presence of construction workers on the site can result in stock thefts or illegal hunting/ trapping of fauna and or game and damage to farm infrastructure.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Avoid and/or minimise the potential impact of construction workers on the local community and their livelihoods. » To minimise impacts on the social and biophysical environment. » Maximise the economic benefit to the local municipality. » Prohibit theft of stock and valuables on impacted and adjacent farm portions. » Procure goods and services, as far as practically possible, from the local municipality.

	» Initiate site access control and monitor movement to and from the site.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Establish a management forum comprising key stakeholders to monitor and identify potential problems that may arise due to the influx of job seekers to the area	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that any damages or losses to nearby affected farms that can be linked to the conduct of construction workers are adequately reimbursed	Contractor	Construction
Assign a dedicated person to deal with complaints and concerns of affected parties	Contractor	Construction
The construction of on-site accommodation will likely mitigate some social conflicts from taking place. The developer should, however, organise appropriate transport for the workers from the site to the nearest towns in order to access services or to buy goods. This will reduce the amount of time the staff spend walking to or from the site.	Contractor	Construction
Engage with local authorities and inform them of the development as well as discuss with them their ability to meet the additional demands on social and basic services created by the in migration of workers	Contractor	Construction
Where feasible, assist the municipality in ensuring that the quality of the local social and economic infrastructure does not deteriorate through the use of social responsibility allocations	Contractor	Construction
Implement a policy that no employment will be available at the gate.	Contractor	Pre-construction/ construction
Engage with local authorities and inform them of the development as well as discuss with them their ability to meet the additional demands on social and basic services created by the in migration of workers. Where feasible, assist the municipality in ensuring that the quality of the local social and economic infrastructure does not deteriorate through the use of social responsibility allocations.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction/ construction

Performance Indicator	» No criminal activities attributable to the construction workers are reported. » No complaints received from landowners or the general public.
Monitoring and Reporting	» An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 5: Control of noise pollution stemming from construction activities

Various construction activities would be taking place during the development of the facility and may pose a noise risk to the closest receptors. These activities could include temporary or short-term activities where small equipment is used (such as the digging of trenches to lay underground power lines). The impact of such activities is generally very low. Impacts may however occur where activities are undertaken at night.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Increased noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors.
Activity/risk source	» Any construction activities taking place within 500m from potentially noise sensitive developments (NSD). » Site preparation and earthworks. » Construction-related transport. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Building activities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Ensure that maximum noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors are less than 65dBA. » Prevent the generation of disturbing or nuisance noises. » Ensure acceptable noise levels at surrounding stakeholders and potentially sensitive receptors. » Ensure compliance with the National Noise Control Regulations. » Ensure night-time noise levels less than 45 dBA.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Establish a line of communication and notify all stakeholders and NSDs of the means of registering any issues, complaints or comments.	Developer	Construction
Night-time construction activities (closer than 800 m from Noise Sensitive Developments (NSDs)) are not recommended and must be minimised where possible, and only if these activities can be minimised to one location using minimum equipment.	Developer	Construction
Roads must not be constructed within 150m from occupied dwellings used for residential purposes (to reduce noise levels below 42 dBA if construction traffic may use the road at night).	Developer	Construction
Ensure that all equipment is maintained and fitted with the required noise abatement equipment.	EPC Contractor	Weekly inspection
The construction crew must abide by the local by-laws regarding noise.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» Construction activities do not change the existing ambient sound levels with more than 7dB. » Ensure that maximum noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors are less than 65 dBA. » No noise complaints are registered
Monitoring and Reporting	» Appropriate management and response to any noise complaints received

OBJECTIVE 6: Management of dust and emissions and damage to roads

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions (and dust) is anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the internal access roads.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Dust impacts can occur from cleared areas and from vehicle movement along gravel roads. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles and construction equipment.
Activities/risk sources	» The movement of construction vehicles and their activities on the site. » Clearing of vegetation and topsoil. » Excavation, grading and scraping. » Transport of materials, equipment and components. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning from construction vehicles with combustion engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential dust impacts associated with heavy vehicles, and also minimise damage to roads. » To ensure emissions from all vehicles are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase. » To minimise nuisance to the community and adjacent landowners from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times. Road worthy certificates must be in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles used to transport sand and building materials must be fitted with tarpaulins or covers when travelling on roads.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure vehicles adhere to speed limits on public roads and speed limits set within the site by the Site Manager.	Contractor Transportation contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure that damage to gravel public roads and access roads attributable to construction vehicles is repaired before completion of the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Before completion of construction phase
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction is complete in an area.	EPC Contractor	At completion of the construction phase

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate dust suppression measures implemented on site during the construction phase. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed or before entering the site. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer and appointed EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase. » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 7: Conservation of the existing soil resource within the site and in the adjacent areas

The natural soil on the site needs to be preserved as far as possible to minimise impacts on the environment. Soil degradation including erosion (by wind and water) and subsequent deposition elsewhere is of a concern. Uncontrolled run-off relating to construction activities (excessive wetting, etc.) will also lead to accelerated erosion. Degradation of the natural soil profile due to excavation, stockpiling, compaction, pollution and other construction activities will affect soil forming processes and associated ecosystems.

A set of strictly adhered to mitigation measures are required to be implemented in order to effectively limit the impact on the environment. The disturbed areas where human impact is likely are the focus of the mitigation measures laid out below.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	» Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Excavation, stockpiling and compaction of soil. » Concentrated discharge of water from construction activity. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces.

	» Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, PV panels and fences.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise erosion of soil from site during construction. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Erosion management at the site should take place according to the Erosion Management Plan and Rehabilitation Plan	Contractor	Construction
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	Contractor	Construction
Only the proposed access roads as per the development footprint are to be used to reduce any unnecessary compaction.	Contractor	Construction
Prevent any spills from occurring. Machines must be parked within hard park areas and must be checked daily for fluid leaks.	Contractor	Construction
Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion.	Contractor	Construction
Salvaging topsoil: » Topsoil must always be salvaged and stored separately from subsoil and lower-lying parent rock or other spoil material. ∗ Topsoil stripping removes up to 30 cm or less of the upper soils. ∗ In cultivated areas, depth of topsoil may increase and needs to be confirmed with the land owner. » Prior to salvaging topsoil the depth, quality and characteristics of topsoil should be known for every management area. o This will give an indication of total volumes of topsoil that need to be stored to enable the proper planning and placement of topsoil storage. o Different types of topsoil – rocky soils and sands or loams must be stored separately. » Topsoil should be removed (and stored) under dry conditions to avoid excessive compaction whenever topsoil will have to be stored for longer than one year.	Contractor	Construction
Storing topsoil: » Viability of stored topsoil depends on moisture, temperature, oxygen, nutrients and time stored. » Rapid decomposition of organic material in warm, moist topsoil rapidly decreases microbial activity necessary for nutrient cycling, and reduces the amount of beneficial micro-organisms in the soil. » Stockpile location should ideally be in a disturbed but weed-free area. » Storage of all topsoil that is disturbed should be of a maximum height of 2m and the maximum length of time before re-use is 18 months.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Topsoil handling should be reduced to stripping, piling (once), and re-application. Between the stockpiling and reapplication, stored topsoil should not undergo any further handling except control of erosion and (alien) invasive vegetation. » Where topsoil can be reapplied within six months to one year after excavation, it will be useful to store the topsoil as close as possible to the area of excavation and re-application, e.g. next to cabling trenches. » Do not mix overburden with topsoil stockpiles, as this will dilute the proportion of fertile soil (with less fertile subsoil or rock material). » Employ wind nets made from Hessian or similarly fibrous and biodegradable material, where required, to stabilise newly placed topsoil stockpiles and to reduce wind erosion. » In cases where topsoil has to be stored longer than 6 months or during the rainy season, soils should be kept as dry as possible and protected from erosion and degradation by: ∗ Preventing ponding on or between heaps of topsoil ∗ Covering topsoil berms ∗ Preventing all forms of contamination or pollution ∗ Preventing any form of compaction ∗ Monitoring the establishment of all invasive vegetation and removing such if it appears ∗ Keeping slopes of topsoil at a maximal 2:1 ratio ∗ Monitoring and mitigating erosion where it appears » Where topsoil needs to be stored in excess of one year, it is recommended to either cover the topsoil or allow an indigenous grass cover to grow on it – if this does not happen spontaneously, seeding should be considered.		
Identify and demarcate construction areas for general construction work and restrict construction activity to these areas.	Contractor	Construction
Spillages of cement to be cleaned up immediately and disposed or re-used in the construction process.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits to be kept on active parts of the construction site and at site offices.	Contractor	Construction
Cement batching to take place in designated areas only, as approved on site layout (if applicable).	Contractor	Construction
When preparing the hard setting area, cuts should be used for fill with little or no wastages.	Contractor	Construction
Implement erosion control measures denuded areas as required and monitor erosion and manage all occurrences according to the erosion management plan (refer to **Appendix G**). Erosion control measures should be implemented in areas where slopes have been disturbed.	Contractor	Construction
Control depth of all excavations and stability of cut faces/sidewalls.	Contractor	Construction
Reapplying topsoil:	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Spoil materials and subsoil must be back-filled first, then covered with topsoil. » Immediate replacement of topsoil after the undertaking of construction activities within an area. » Generally, topsoil should be re-applied to a depth slightly greater than the topsoil horizon of a pre-selected undisturbed reference site. » The minimum depth of topsoil needed for re-vegetation to be successful is approximately 20 cm. » If the amount of topsoil available is limited, a strategy must be devised to optimise re-vegetation efforts with the topsoil available. » Reapplied topsoil should be landscaped in a way that creates a variable microtopography of small ridges and valleys that run parallel to existing contours of the landscape. The valleys become catch-basins for seeds and act as run-on zones for rainfall, increasing moisture levels where the seeds are likely to be more concentrated. This greatly improves the success rate of re-vegetation efforts. » To stabilise reapplied topsoil and minimise raindrop impact and erosion: ∗ Use organic material from cleared and shredded woody vegetation where possible ∗ Alternatively, suitable geotextiles or organic erosion mats can be used as necessary » Continued monitoring will be necessary to detect any sign of erosion early enough to allow timeous mitigation.		
Re-applied topsoil needs to be re-vegetated as soon as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Implement general erosion control measures/practises: » Runoff control and attenuation can be achieved by using any or a combination of sand bags, logs, silt fences, storm water channels and catch-pits, shade nets, geofabrics, seeding or mulching as needed on and around cleared and disturbed areas. ∗ Ensure that all soil surfaces are protected by vegetation or a covering to avoid the surface being eroded by wind or water. » Ensure that heavy machinery does not compact areas that are not meant to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. » Prevent the concentration or flow of surface water or storm water down cut or fill slopes or along pipeline routes or roads and ensure measures to prevent erosion are in place prior to construction. » Minimise and restrict site clearing to areas required for construction purposes only and restrict disturbance to adjacent undisturbed natural vegetation. » Vegetation clearing should occur in parallel with the construction progress to minimise erosion and/or run-off.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then result in sedimentation. » When implementing dust control measures, prevent over-wetting, saturation, and run-off that may cause erosion and sedimentation.		
Conservation measures should be applied to ensure that soil does not get unusable or unproductive and to ensue soil stabilisation.	Contractor	Construction
Regular monitoring for erosion should be undertaken after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation. » No activity outside demarcated areas. » Acceptable state of excavations. » No activity in restricted areas. » Acceptable state of excavations, as determined by EO and ECO. » Progressive return of disturbed and rehabilitated areas to the desired end state (refer also to the Plant Rescue and Protection Plan in **Appendix E**). » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Continual inspections of the site by the EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 8: Minimise the impacts on and loss of indigenous vegetation and control of alien invasive plants

The Sun Garden development area is restricted to the Albany Broken Veld vegetation type, with some Kowie Thicket and Southern Karoo Riviere vegetation types along the grid connection route. The different vegetation types and communities present in the affected area are illustrated below. In practice, the upper parts of the site are transitional and have a significant thicket element, while the lower parts of the site consist of open plains dominated by low shrubs.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Loss of plant cover leading to loss of faunal habitat and loss of specimens of protected plants.

	» Soil erosion. » Increased fire hazards. » Increased water use.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and clearing. » Soil disturbance » Introduction of plant propagules with people and vehicles. » Activities outside of designated construction areas. » Driving off designated routes.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To limit construction activities to designated areas. » Implement invasive plant clearing prior to construction, but after site demarcation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Communicate clearly to all contractors that no disturbance outside the demarcated areas will be tolerated.	Contractor	Construction
Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearing to commence only after walk-through has been conducted and necessary permits obtained and search and rescue completed	Contractor CEO	Construction
Vegetation clearing to be kept to a minimum. No unnecessary vegetation to be cleared.	Contractor CEO	Construction
Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO) to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities within sensitive areas.	CEO	Construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No off-road driving to be allowed outside of the construction area.	Contractor CEO	Construction
No fires should be allowed within the site as there is a risk of runaway veld fires.	Contractor	Construction
No fuelwood collection should be allowed on-site.	Contractor	Construction
Wherever excavation is necessary, topsoil should be set aside and replaced after construction to encourage natural regeneration of the local indigenous species.	Contractor	Construction
Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem plant species are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.	Contractor	Construction
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	Contractor	Construction
Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearing should occur in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Unnecessary impacts on surrounding natural vegetation must be avoided, The construction impacts must be contained to the footprint of the PV facility.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible once construction is complete in an area » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an on-going monitoring programme to detect, quantify and remove any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species (as per Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Act 43 of 1983 and NEM: Biodiversity Act, Act 10 of 2004).	Contractor	Construction
Immediately control any alien plants that become established using registered control methods appropriate for the particular species in question. Where necessary, obtain an opinion from a registered Pest Control Officer.	Contractor	Construction
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	Contractor	Construction
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides (a registered Pest Control Officer). It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Contractor	Construction
A registered Pest Control Officer must be appointed to implement the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan. The Pest Control Officer must supervise the clearing team to ensure compliance with the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan.	Contractor	Construction
All cleared areas should be revegetated with indigenous perennial species from the local area.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Limited alien infestation within project control area. » Construction activities restricted to the development footprint.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by ,the EO throughout the construction phase. » Monitoring of alien plant establishment within the site on an on-going basis.

OBJECTIVE 9: Protection of terrestrial fauna

As many as 50 different naturally-occurring mammal species have been recorded from the vicinity of the Sun Garden site (Appendix 2). Common species observed during the site visit include Steenbok, Common Duiker, Kudu, Cape Porcupine, South African Ground Squirrel, Springhare, Aardvark, Grey Mongoose, Yellow

Mongoose, Cape Hare, Bat-eared Fox, Vervet Monkey, Chacma Baboon, Suricate, Caracal and Black-backed Jackal. There is also some game farming in the area, with the result that there are also many introduced or farmed species present in the area, but as these populations are mostly maintained and managed by the landowners, they are not considered further here. Apart from the above common species, there are also several red-listed mammals which are confirmed present in the broader area or which may be present. These are detailed below in Table 2 and include Brown Hyena, Serval, White-tailed Rat, African Striped Weasel, Grey Rhebok, Black-footed Cat, Leopard and Mountain Reedbuck. Some of these species occur in the wider area at a low density and do not have well-established populations outside of conservation areas and larger game farms.

Based on the ADU database, thirty-three reptile species have been recorded from the area around the Sun Garden site. This is a relatively low total, suggesting that the area has not been very well sampled in the past. However, even when the sample area is expanded to adjacent quarter degree squares, no species of concern are picked up. Common species observed during the site visit or on previous projects in the immediate area include Thin-tailed Legless Skink, Southern Rock Agama, Common Ground Agama, Cape Girdled Lizard, Spotted Gecko, Leopard Tortoise, Angulate Tortoise, Red-lipped Snake, Rock Monitor and Puff Adder. The drainage lines with dense riparian vegetation and the rocky hills and especially those with large rocky outcrops are considered to represent the most important reptile habitat at the site. The typical open plains habitat that comprises the majority of the PV area is considered low sensitivity for reptiles. The only reptile of potential concern known from the area is the Albany Sundvold Lizard which is a narrow endemic that was previously listed as Near Threatened but as of 2017 has been assessed as being of Least Concern. This species has not been recorded from the vicinity of the Sun Garden site and based on the preferred habitat description, is not likely to occur within the site.

In terms of the likely impacts of the development on reptiles, habitat loss is not likely to be highly significant as the direct footprint of the development would be less than 350ha and this would not be highly significant in context of the affected habitats and the reptile community present. In addition, some reptiles such as some geckos and lizards increase within PV areas as they find the structures represent favourable habitat or provide shelter from aerial predators.

Amphibian diversity within the Sun Garden site is likely to be low. A total of 15 species are known from the broader area and according to the ADU database, includes no species of conservation concern. Species observed in the area include Raucous Toad, Bubbling Kassinia, Common Platanna, Bronze Caco and Common River Frog. The amphibian community can be broadly divided into those species strongly associated with water bodies such as River Frogs and Platanna and those species which are able to range more freely such as toads and Caco's which may breed in streams and ponds, but are more terrestrial in nature. Overall, impacts on amphibians are likely to be local in nature and it is not likely that the local population of any resident species would be compromised by the development.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Vegetation clearance and associated impacts on faunal habitats.

	» Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor faunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
During construction any fauna threatened by the construction activities should be removed to safety by an appropriately qualified environmental officer.	Contractor CEO	Construction
The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor	Construction
All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and, in particular, awareness about not harming or collecting species such as snakes, tortoises and owls, which are often persecuted out of superstition.	Contractor CEO	Construction
If trenches need to be dug for electrical cabling or other purpose, these should not be left open for extended periods of time as fauna may fall in and become trapped in them. Trenches which are standing open should have places where there are soil ramps allowing fauna to escape the trench.	Contractor CEO	Construction
The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor CEO	Construction
If any parts of the site such as construction camps must be lit at night, this should be done with low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs or HPS bulbs) as far as practically possible, which do not attract insects and which should be directed downwards.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor	Construction
In terms of the boundary fence, no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences because they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside as is the case on the majority of already constructed PV plants. The boundary fence should have access points for smaller fauna to enter and exit the PV area.	Contractor	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for fauna. » Limited impacts on faunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 10: Protection of avifauna

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance of birds (e.g. destruction of habitat). » Displacement of birds. » Collision with project components. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor avifaunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on avifauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
Speed limits (30 km/h) should be strictly enforced on site to reduce probability of vehicle collisions.	Contractor	Construction
No dogs or cats other than those of the landowners should be allowed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Construction camps should be lit with as little light as practically possible, with the lights directed downwards where appropriate.	Contractor	Construction
Each pylon for new overhead power lines must be fitted with a safe bird perch.	Contractor	Construction
The appointed Environmental Officer must be trained to identify the potential Red Data species as well as the signs that indicate possible breeding by these species. The Environmental Officer must then, during audits/site visits, make a concerted effort to look out for such breeding activities of Red Data species, and such efforts may include the training of construction staff (e.g. in Toolbox talks) to identify Red Data species, followed by regular	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
questioning of staff as to the regular whereabouts on site of these species.		
If any of the Red Data species are confirmed to be breeding (e.g. if a nest site is found), construction activities within 500 m of the breeding site must cease, and an avifaunal specialist is to be contacted immediately for further assessment of the situation and instruction on how to proceed.	Contractor	Construction
Any holes dug e.g. for foundations of pylons should not be left open for extended periods of time to prevent entrapment by ground dwelling avifauna or their young and only be dug when required and filled in soon thereafter.	Contractor	Construction
Temporary fencing must be suitably constructed, e.g. if double layers of fencing are required for security purposes they should be positioned at least 2 m apart to reduce the probability of entrapment by larger bodied species that may find themselves between the two fences.	Contractor	Construction
Roadkill is to be reported to the ECO and removed as soon as possible to reduce the attraction of the site to crows and other scavengers.	Contractor	Construction
Organic waste is to be disposed of in an appropriate manner to reduce the attraction of the site to crows and other scavengers.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate bird flight diverters (BFDs) to be installed on all lengths of new overhead power lines;	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for avifauna. » Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 11: Protection of bats

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance of bats (e.g. destruction of habitat). » Displacement of bats. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation.

	» Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor bat species.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
All construction activities should be restricted to the immediate project footprint as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid the construction of new roads by using existing roads as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid excessive removal of existing vegetation as far possible and do not remove any vegetation outside of the project boundaries that have been assessed.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid the destruction of important vegetation and agricultural land in the north of the site as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
»Site Access should be strictly controlled, to avoid unnecessary disturbance.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise lighting at night as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid the destruction of existing buildings as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for bats. » Limited impacts on bat species, especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 12: Minimise impacts on heritage sites during the construction of the PV facility

Project component/s	» Excavations of foundations. » Excavations of trenches for the installation of cabling and infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Loss of archaeological artefacts. » Loss of fossil resources. » Impacts on heritage sites. » Impacts on graves or burial sites. » Loss of resources going unnoticed. » Destruction of resources
Activity/risk source	» All bulk earthworks.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To facilitate the likelihood of noticing heritage resources and ensure appropriate actions in terms of the relevant legislation

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Contractors must be informed before construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow if they find sites. All staff	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
must also be familiarised with procedures for dealing with heritage objects/sites.		
Chance Find Procedure: » If a chance find is made the person responsible for the find must immediately stop working and all work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find. » The person who made the find must immediately report the find to his/her direct supervisor which in turn must report the find to his/her manager and the Environmental Officer (EO) (if appointed) or site manager . The EO must report the find to the relevant Heritage Agency (South African Heritage Research Agency, SAHRA). (Contact details: SAHRA, 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town. PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. Tel: 021 462 4502. Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509. Web: www.sahra.org.za). The information to the Heritage Agency must include photographs of the find, from various angles, as well as the GPS co-ordinates. » A preliminary report must be submitted to the Heritage Agency within 24 hours of the find and must include the following: 1) date of the find; 2) a description of the discovery and a 3) description of the fossil and its context (depth and position of the fossil), GPS co-ordinates. » Photographs (the more the better) of the discovery must be of high quality, in focus, accompanied by a scale. It is also important to have photographs of the vertical section (side) where the fossil was found. Upon receipt of the preliminary report, the Heritage Agency will inform the EO (or site manager) whether a rescue excavation or rescue collection by a palaeontologist is necessary. » The site must be secured to protect it from any further damage. No attempt should be made to remove material from their environment. The exposed finds must be stabilised and covered by a plastic sheet or sand bags. The Heritage agency will also be able to advise on the most suitable method of protection of the find. » In the event that the fossil cannot be stabilised the fossil may be collected with extreme care by the EO (or site manager). Fossils finds must be stored in tissue paper and in an appropriate box while due care must be taken to remove all fossil material from the rescue site. » Once Heritage Agency has issued the written authorisation, the developer may continue with the development.	Contractor	Construction
Measures to minimise impacts on Cultural Landscape: Ecological:	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Species and ecosystem loss should be prevented by limiting fragmentation in the landscape, and should therefore adhere to the following general recommendations: » Remaining areas of endemic and endangered natural vegetation should be conserved. » High and Very High Sensitivity Ecological areas (crest lines and drainage lines), should be protected from development. » Areas of habitat are found among the rocky outcrops and contribute to the character, as well as biodiversity of the area. Care should be taken that habitats are not needlessly destroyed. » Careful planning should incorporate areas for stormwater runoff where the base of the structure disturbed the natural soil. Local rocks found on the site could be used to slow stormwater (instead of concrete, or standard edge treatments), and prevent erosion that would be an unfortunate consequence that would alter the character of the site. By using rocks from site, it helps to sensitively keep to the character. » The principle of 'tread lightly' must be applied for any activity (and associated development requirements e.g. toilets for the construction process) should be emphasised. <u>Aesthetic</u>: » Encourage mitigation measures (for instance use of vegetation) to 'embed' or disguise the proposed structures within the surrounding tourism and agricultural landscape at ground level, road edges etc; » The continuation of the traditional use of material could be enhanced with the use of the rocks on the site as building material. This would also help to embed structures into the landscape that does not have to be standard containers that clutter the landscape. » Using material found on the site adds to the sense of place and reduces transportation costs of bringing materials to site. » Where additional infrastructure (i.e. roads) is needed, the upgrade of existing roads to accommodate the development should be the first consideration. The local material such as the rocks found within the area could be applied to address stormwater runoff from the road to prevent erosion. » Infrastructure improvement, including new roads and upgrades to the road network, should be appropriate to the rural context (scale, material etc.). » The layout of the facility should have an emphasis on place-making, i.e. landscape-related heritage considerations, as opposed to standard infrastructure driven requirements; » Prevent the construction of new buildings/structures on visually sensitive, steep, elevated or exposed slopes,		

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
ridgelines and hillcrests. Retain the integrity of the distinctive landscape character; » Scale and massing should be sensitive to the surrounding landscape, although this is challenging with regard to the development of renewable facilities. » Avoid visual clutter in the landscape by intrusive signage, and the intrusion of commercial corporate development along roads » Avoid development of infrastructure (such as buildings and power lines), on crests or ridgelines due to the impact on the visual sensitivity of skylines. » Retain view-lines and vistas focused on prominent natural features such as mountain peaks or hills, as these are important place-making and orientating elements for experiencing the cultural landscape. <u>Historic</u>: » The integrity of the historic farm werfs should be maintained and protected. » Names of routes and watercourses that refer to traditional use during the time of the hunter-gatherers and herders, as well as the colonial era, should be celebrated. » Traditional planting patterns should be protected by ensuring that existing trees are not needlessly destroyed, as these signify traces of cultural intervention in a harsh environment. These planting patterns include the trees planted around the werfs. » In some cases, remnant planting patterns (even single trees) uphold the historic character of an area. Interpretation of these landscape features as historic remnants should occur. » Mountain slopes have been used for traditional practices for many years, and care should be taken that any significant cultural sites, such as burials and veldkos/medicinal plant resources, are not disturbed. » Where the historic function of a building/site is still intact, the function has heritage value and should be protected. Please take note of the items listed below: » Surviving examples (wagon routes, outspans, and commonage), where they are owned in some public or communal way (or by a body responsible for acting in the public interest) and where they are found to be actively operating in a communal way, will have cultural and heritage value and should be enhanced and retained. » The new roads should display minimum scale designs where possible. » Maintain traditional movement patterns across rural landscapes or to places of socio-historical value. (a) Avoid privatization or the creation of barriers to traditional access routes. (b) Retain old roadways, which have been replaced by newer roads, for use as recreation trails.		

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Respect existing patterns, typologies and traditions of settlement-making by promoting the continuity of heritage features. These include: (a) indigenous; (b) colonial; and (c) current living heritage in the form of tangible and intangible associations to place. » Respect traditional werf settlement patterns by considering the entire werf as the component of significance. This includes the backdrop of the natural landscape against which it is sited, as well as its spatial structure. Any development that impacts the inherent character of the werf component should be discouraged. <u>Social</u>: » Care should be taken that existing functions such as outspan areas (see criteria for these under historic) are not lost in the development stages, as it fulfils an important function within the cultural landscape. » The local community around the development should benefit from job opportunities created by the proposed development. <u>Economic</u>: » Sheep or game farming should be allowed to continue in the area and between the panels where feasible. » Care should be taken to reduce visual impact from surrounding tourism areas, by following the recommendations included in the VIA.		

Performance Indicator	» Reporting of and liaison about possible finds of heritage resources. » Heritage resources noticed and rescued. » All heritage items located are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines. » Measures to reduce impacts on cultural landscape are implemented.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ensure staff are aware of heritage resources and the procedure to follow when found. » EO to conduct inspections of open excavations.

OBJECTIVE 13: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During construction heavy vehicles, components, cranes, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users.

Project component/s	» Construction site. » Transportation of staff and equipment.
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and the resulting erosion.

	» Construction traffic.
Activity/risk source	» The viewing of visual scarring by observers in the vicinity of the PV facility or from the roads in the surrounding area.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimal disturbance to vegetation cover in close vicinity of the PV facility and its related infrastructure. » Minimised construction traffic, where possible. » Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of the immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Retain and maintain natural vegetation in all areas outside of the development footprint.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily removed during the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, servitudes etc. immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Construction site maintained in a neat and tidy condition. » Site appropriately rehabilitated after construction is complete.
Monitoring	» Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction by EO. » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).

OBJECTIVE 14: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the PV facility and associated infrastructure will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction activities include:

» general solid waste
» hazardous waste
» inert waste (rock and soil)
» liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	» PV panels.

	» Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/Risk Source	» Packaging. » Other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an integrated waste management approach that is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate. Where solid waste is disposed of, such disposal shall only occur at an appropriately licensed landfill.	Contractor	Construction
Construction method and materials must be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	Contractor	Construction
Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties.	Contractor	Construction
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.	Contractor	Construction
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation, and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.).	Contractor	Construction
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Contractor	Construction
Uncontaminated waste must be removed at least weekly for disposal, if feasible; other wastes must be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	Contractor	Construction
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled. This must be regularly removed and recycled (where possible) or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Waste must be stored in accordance with the relevant legislative requirements.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	Contractor	Construction
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works.	Contractor	Construction
All liquid wastes must be contained in appropriately sealed vessels/ponds within the footprint of the development, and be disposed of at a designated waste management facility.	Contractor	Construction
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time.	Contractor	Construction
Regularly serviced chemical toilet facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage.	Contractor	Construction
Daily inspection of all chemical toilets and septic tanks must be performed by environmental representatives on site.	Contractor	Construction
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste.	Contractor	Construction
Under no circumstances may waste be burnt or buried on site.	Contractor	Construction
Litter generated by the construction crew must be collected in rubbish bins and disposed of weekly, or at an appropriate frequency, at registered waste disposal sites.	Contractor	Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials (including chemical toilets). Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the materials re-used for an appropriate purpose.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout construction phase. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate wastewater treatment works. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 15: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances

The construction phase may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Soil pollution.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon spills by vehicles and machinery during levelling, vegetation clearance and transport of workers, materials and equipment and fuel storage tanks. » Accidental spills of hazardous chemicals. » Polluted water from wash bays and workshops. » Pollution from concrete mixing.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons. » Prevent and contain hydrocarbon leaks. » Undertake proper waste management. » Store hazardous chemicals safely in a bunded area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an emergency preparedness plan during the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
Any liquids stored on site, including fuels and lubricants, must be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. These must be maintained regularly.	Contractor	Construction
Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment must be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material when not parked on hard standing.	Contractor	Construction
All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores and fuel storage area which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This must include but not be limited to: » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Firefighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund as per the requirements of the relevant standards and any relevant by-laws; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and » Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents.	Contractor	Construction
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils must be stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files.	Contractor	Construction
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DFFE within 14 days of the incident.	Contractor	Construction
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents.	Contractor	Construction
Spilled concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site.	Contractor	Construction
Accidental spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids must be cleaned up immediately in line with procedures by trained staff with the appropriate equipment.	Contractor	Construction
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	Contractor	Construction
All machinery and equipment must be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks,	Contractor	Construction
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	Contractor	Construction
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	Contractor	Construction
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	Contractor	Construction
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	Contractor	Construction
An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.	Contractor	Construction
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.	Contractor	Construction
As much material must be pre-fabricated and then transported to site to avoid the risks of contamination associated with mixing, pouring and the storage of chemicals and compounds on site.	Contractor	Construction
Have appropriate action plans on site, and training for contactors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other potential impacts to the aquatic systems. All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise fuels and chemicals stored on site.	Contractor	Construction
Implement a contingency plan to handle spills, so that environmental damage is avoided.	Contractor	Construction
Drip trays must be used during all fuel/chemical dispensing and beneath standing machinery/plant.	Contractor	Construction
In the case of petrochemical spillages, the spill must be collected immediately and stored in a designated area until it can be disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 15).	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No water or soil contamination by spills. » Safe storage of hazardous chemicals. » Proper waste management.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » On-going visual assessment to detect polluted areas and the application of clean-up and preventative procedures. » Monitor hydrocarbon spills from vehicles and machinery during construction continuously and record volume and nature of spill, location and clean-up actions. » Monitor maintenance of drains and intercept drains weekly. » Analyse soil samples for pollution in areas of known spills or where a breach of containment is evident when it occurs. » Records of accidental spills and clean-up procedures and the results thereof must be audited on an annual basis by the ECO. » Records of all incidents that caused chemical pollution must be kept and a summary of the results must be reported to management annually.

OBJECTIVE 16: Effective management of concrete batching plant

Concrete is required during the construction of the PV facility. In this regard there could be a need to establish a temporary batching plant within the site. Batching plants are facilities/installations that combine various ingredients to form concrete. Some of these inputs include sand, water, aggregate (rocks, gravel, etc.), fly ash, potash, and cement.

Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and stormwater include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Concrete batching plant.
Potential Impact	» Dust emissions. » Release of contaminated water. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation.
Activity/risk source	» Operation of the batching plant. » Packaging and other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where possible concrete batching plants should be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised.	Contractor	Construction phase
The provision of natural or artificial wind barriers such as trees, fences and landforms may help control the emission of dust from the plant.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where there is a regular movement of vehicles. Access and exit routes for heavy transport vehicles should be planned to minimise noise and dust impacts on the environment.	Contractor	Construction phase
The concrete batching plant site should demonstrate good maintenance practices, including regular sweeping to prevent dust build-up.	Contractor	Construction phase
The prevailing wind direction should be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	Contractor	Construction phase
Aggregate material should be delivered in a damp condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent should be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage.	Contractor	Construction phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Conveyors must be designed and constructed to prevent fugitive dust emissions. This may include covering the conveyor with a roof, installing side protection barriers and equipping the conveyor with spill trays, which directs material to a collection point. Belt cleaning devices at the conveyor head may also assist to reduce spillage.	Contractor	Construction phase
The site should be designed and constructed such that clean stormwater, including roof runoff, is diverted away from contaminated areas and directed to the stormwater discharge system.	Contractor	Construction phase
Contaminated stormwater and process wastewater should be captured and recycled where possible. A wastewater collection and recycling system should be designed to collect contaminated water.	Contractor	Construction phase
Areas where spills of oils and chemicals may occur should be equipped with easily accessible spill control kits to assist in prompt and effective spill control.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure that all practicable steps are taken to minimise the adverse effect of noise emissions. This responsibility includes not only the noise emitted from the plant and equipment but also associated noise sources, such as radios, loudspeakers and alarms.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where possible, waste concrete should be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints regarding dust. » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout the construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » The Developer or appointed ECO/EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 17: Traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

The construction and decommissioning phases of the project will be the most significant in terms of traffic impacts resulting from the transport of equipment (including PV facility components) and materials and construction crews to the site and the return of the vehicles after delivery of materials. Potential impacts associated with transportation and access relate mostly to works within the site boundary (i.e. the PV facility and ancillary infrastructure) and the external road network. This section should be read in conjunction with the Traffic and Transportation Plan attached as **Appendix F**.

Project component/s	» PV panels.

	» Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Traffic congestion, particularly on narrow roads or on road passes where overtaking is not permitted. » Risk of accidents. » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (i.e. both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activity/risk source	» Construction vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions. » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on-site. » Substation construction activities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the PV facility on the local traffic volume, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise the potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the PV facility construction. » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement a detailed method statement for the implementation of the traffic and transportation management plan (refer to **Appendix F**).	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Construction
Heavy vehicles travelling on secondary roads should adhere to low-speed limits to minimise noise and dust pollution.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Construction
If feasible, no construction activities should be carried out during weekends and outside day time working hours	Contractor	Construction
Provide adequate signage along the R335 and R400 to warn motorists of the construction activities taking place on the site. Signage must be maintained on an on-going basis.	Contractor	Construction
Stagger component delivery to the site.	Contractor	Construction
Stagger the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
The use of mobile batching plants and quarries in close proximity to the project site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.	Contractor	Construction
Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods.	Contractor	Construction
Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the contractor during the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
A designated access (or accesses) to the proposed site must be created to ensure safe entry and exit.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate signage along the N10, R355 & R400 to warn motorists of the construction activities taking place on the site.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate road management strategies must be implemented on external and internal roads with all employees and contractors required to abide by standard road and safety procedures.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Duration of contract
Construction vehicles carrying material to the site should avoid using roads through densely populated built-up areas.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Duration of contract
The movement of all vehicles (barring clearing machinery) within the site must be on designated roadways.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract
All hazardous substances must be transported in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract
Roads must be designed so that changes to surface water runoff are avoided and erosion is not initiated.	Contractor(s)	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» No traffic incidents involving project personnel or appointed contractors. » Appropriate signage in place. » No complaints resulting from traffic congestion, delays or driver negligence associated with construction of the PV facility.
Monitoring	» Visual monitoring of traffic control measures to ensure they are effective. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 18: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Excavation of foundations and trenches. » Temporary laydown areas.

	» Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » To ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
A site rehabilitation programme should be compiled and implemented (refer to **Appendix D**).	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Construction
Following construction, rehabilitation of all areas disturbed (e.g. temporary access tracks and laydown areas) must be undertaken.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All cleared areas must be revegetated with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area. These can be cut when dry and placed on the cleared areas if natural recovery is slow.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development. The following species are recommended for rehabilitation purposes; » *Eragrostis teff;* » *Cynodon species (Indigenous and altered types);* » *Chloris gayana;* » *Panicum maximum;* » *Digitaria eriantha;* » *Anthephora pubescens; and* » *Cenchrus ciliaris.*	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Rehabilitation of the working areas must be concurrent with the construction of the project.	Contractor	Construction
All temporary facilities, equipment and waste materials must be removed from site and appropriately disposed of.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» All portions of site, including construction camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites.

	» Closed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.
Monitoring and Reporting	» On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the PV facility. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on an annual basis. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

7.2. Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE 19: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within this EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

» Details of the responsible person/s
» Construction procedures
» Materials and equipment to be used
» Getting the equipment to and from site
» How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site
» How and where material will be stored
» The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur
» Timing and location of activities
» Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications
» Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

» Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc., including a site camp plan indicating all of these).
» Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
» Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.

- Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e. comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions).
- Stipulate the stormwater management procedures recommended in the stormwater management method statement.
- Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing).
- Solid Waste Management:
  - Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
  - Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
  - Management and collection of the waste process.
  - Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- Liquid waste management:
  - Design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into rivers, streams or existing drainage systems.
  - Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into existing facilities or sewerage systems where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure there is no unacceptable seepage occurs.
- Dust and noise pollution:
  - Describe the necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
  - Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads, borrow pits and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- Hazardous substance storage (ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply):
  - Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
  - Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
  - Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at the storage and handling areas.
  - All storage areas, (i.e. for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary):
  - Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- Incident and accident reporting protocol.
- General administration.
- Designate access road and the protocol for when roads are in use.
- Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence with the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been reviewed by the Site Manager, except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent

of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract.

Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

7.3. Awareness and Competence: Construction Phase of the Sun Garden PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 20: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

- All employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
- The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity is to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the content thereof.
- Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff is aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the PV facility.
- Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
  - Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
  - Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
  - Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.
- All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.
- Contractors and main sub-contractors should have basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
- Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental "do's" and "don'ts" (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present on-site, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

7.3.1 Environmental Awareness Training

Environmental Awareness Training must be undertaken by the EPC Contractor and must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the EO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme should be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.2 Induction Training

Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training should be undertaken by the Contractor's EO and should include discussing the developer's environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight the overall "do's" and "don'ts" on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.3 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks should be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least once a week) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks should also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and the prevention of the reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

7.4. Monitoring Programme: Construction Phase of the Sun Garden PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 21: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. Monitoring during construction must be on-going for the duration of this phase. The Project Manager must ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process will be to monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

- Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
- Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
- Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
- Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
- Aid in communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

All documentation e.g. audit/monitoring/compliance reports and notifications, required to be submitted to the DFFE in terms of the Environmental Authorisation, must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the Department.

Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.

7.4.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Resident Engineers, and the ECO must be provided with the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor. Records of penalties imposed may be required by the relevant authority within 48 (forty eight) hours.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

7.4.2. Incident Reports

According to Section 30 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), an "Incident" is defined as an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed.

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality such information as is available to enable an initial evaluation of the incident, including:

(a) the nature of the incident;
(b) the substances involved and an estimation of the quantity released and their possible acute effect on persons and the environment and data needed to assess these effects;
(c) initial measures taken to minimise impacts;

(d) causes of the incident, whether direct or indirect, including equipment, technology, system, or management failure; and
(e) measures taken and to be taken to avoid a recurrence of such incident.

7.4.3. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis (or as dictated by the conditions of the EA) and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DFFE for their records. This report should include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out, or any other aspect as per the Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended 2017). The EPC contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DFFE regarding waste related activities.

7.4.4. Audit Report

The Developer must ensure that project compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation is audited by an independent auditor, and that the audit reports are submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at the DFFE at intervals as dictated by the conditions of the EA. Such audits must be undertaken during both the construction and operation phases of the PV facility. The effectiveness of the mitigation measures and recommendations for amongst others the following: grievance incidents; waste management, alien and open space management, re-vegetation and rehabilitation, plant rescue and protection and traffic and transportation should be audited. The results must form part of the project monitoring and audit reports.

7.4.5. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent external auditor and be submitted to DFFE upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities (within 30 days of completion of the construction phase. This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

CHAPTER 8: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: OPERATION

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the PV facility does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the Sun Garden PV Facility in a way that:

- Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- Enables the PV facility operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area, in particular with regard to farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.

An environmental manager must be appointed during operation whose duty will be to ensure the implementation of the operational EMPr.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and general maintenance during operation

Safety issues may arise with public access to the PV facility (e.g. unauthorised entry to the site) or to the substation. Prevention and control measures to manage public access are therefore important.

General maintenance at the Sun Garden PV Facility will be required during the operation phase. The maintenance required may also include the replacement of PV panels, if required during the operation lifetime of the facility.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public.
Activities/risk sources	» Uncontrolled access to the PV facility and associated infrastructure.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
General onsite maintenance of the PV panels during the operation phase must in no way impact or negatively affect the environment, and contractors or other service providers providing onsite maintenance must be made aware of this EMPr and the content thereof.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Secure access to the site and entrances.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Post information boards about public safety hazards and emergency contact information.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
A grievance and consultation plan must be developed and kept on the site at all times during operation of the PV facility. All grievances between landowners and Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd and between Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd or any service provider or other entity should be recorded and dealt with in the appropriate grievance channels are outlined in the grievance plan which must be established. Community consultation with surrounding landowners and community members must continue through the life cycle of the project, and must be reported on as such in the grievance and consultation plan. This will allow the receipt of - and facilitate resolution of concerns and grievances about the project's social and environmental issues raised by individuals or groups during the project operational period.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Should PV panels be required to be replaced, the following will apply: » Site access must be confirmed for the transportation of the required components and equipment to the site and location of the infrastructure to be replaced. » Materials and components are to be stored within the previously disturbed construction laydown area. No disturbance of areas outside of these areas should occur. » Full clean-up of all materials must be undertaken after the removal and replacement of the PV panels and associated infrastructure is complete, and disturbed areas appropriately rehabilitated. » Most of the materials used for PV panels can be recycled. The majority of the panel can be recovered and re-used or recycled. Recyclable materials must be transported off-site by truck and managed at appropriate facilities in accordance with relevant waste management regulations. No waste materials may be left on-site following the replacement. » Waste material which cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured.

	» No complaints from landowners/ public.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Regular visual inspection of fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » A public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » Landowners should be consulted regularly.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of indigenous natural vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following the construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project component/s	» Areas requiring regular maintenance. » Route of the security team. » PV facility including access roads and laydown areas. » Areas disturbed during the construction phase and subsequently rehabilitated at its completion.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Alien plant invasion. » Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Movement of employee vehicles within and around site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/ habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
An integrated management plan for the development area during operation, which is beneficial to fauna and flora, should be developed and implemented.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities should be removed to a safe location.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden by anyone except landowners or other individuals with the appropriate permits and permissions where required.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
If the site must be lit at night for security purposes, this should be done with downward-directed low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs), which do not attract insects.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All vehicles accessing the site should adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h max for heavy vehicles and 40km/h for light vehicles) to	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.		
Noise and disturbance on the site should be kept to a minimum during operation and maintenance activities.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
If In terms of the boundary fence, no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences because they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside as is the case on the majority of already constructed PV plants. The boundary fence should have access points for smaller fauna to enter and exit the PV area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Site Access should be strictly controlled, to avoid unnecessary disturbance.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Minimise lighting at night as far as possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Maintain maintenance activities only around relevant PV infrastructures and avoid disturbance around undisturbed natural vegetation and existing buildings.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem plant species are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
In order to increase general faunal protection, the use of any pesticide in the PV facility area should be prohibited.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Vegetation control within the PV facility should be by manual clearing and herbicides should not be used except to control alien plants in the prescribed manner if necessary.	O&M Operator Specialist	Operation phase
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The use of herbicides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Implement an animal removal plan to ensure safety of workers and fauna.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Fire breaks should be established, where appropriate and as discussed with the landowners. Access roads could also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator Specialist	Duration of contract
There should be follow-up rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Annual site inspection for erosion with follow up remedial action where problems are identified.	Specialist	Annual monitoring until successful re-establishment of vegetation in an area
Noise and disturbance on the site should be kept to a minimum during operation and maintenance activities.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the PV facility. » Low abundance of alien plants within affected areas. » Maintenance of a ground cover that resist erosion. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas. » Annual monitoring with records of alien species presence and clearing actions. » Annual monitoring with records of erosion problems and mitigation actions taken with photographs.

OBJECTIVE 3: Erosion management

The large amount of disturbance created during construction would leave the site highly vulnerable to erosion. The site is steep in some areas and along with friable soils, the disturbance created at construction will render the impacted areas highly vulnerable to erosion and measures to limit erosion will need to be implemented. This impact is likely to manifest during construction and would persist into the operation phase and should therefore be assessed for both phases.

Project component/s	» PV facility, including access roads. » Areas disturbed during the construction phase and subsequently rehabilitated at its completion.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Loss of soil resources. » Sedimentation of water resources
Activity/Risk Source	» Stormwater runoff from panels and roads. » Runoff of wash water during cleaning of panels
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Implement appropriate erosion control measures to minimise risk of erosion.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Erosion management at the site should take place according to the Erosion Management Plan and Rehabilitation Plan.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
It may be necessary to construct ponds in some areas to capture and process runoff from the site. If this is necessary, this should take place in consultation with a freshwater specialist. Any ponds constructed should not be lined with smooth plastic as fauna tend to fall into such ponds and are unable to escape due to the slippery sides of the pond.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All cleared areas must be revegetated with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area. These can be cut when dry and placed on the cleared areas if natural recovery is slow.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the PV facility.
Monitoring	» Regular inspections to monitor erosion within the site and along access roads.

OBJECTIVE 4: Protection of avifauna

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of birds as a result of collision with the PV panels and project components. » Destruction of habitat. » Displacement of birds. » Electrocution on power line. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» PV panels. » Substation. » Power line.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» More accurately determine the impact of the operating PV facility on collision-prone Red Data species. » Minimise impacts associated with the power line and the substation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Aerial assessment or maintenance of the powerline (e.g. by helicopter) should not be conducted within 1 000 m of any located SCC nest (e.g. a newly constructed Martial Eagle nest on the transmission infrastructure) during the relevant breeding season where possible.	Operator	Operation phase
All vehicles should adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads, no off-road driving should be allowed.	Operator	Operation phase
Speed limits (30 km/h) should be strictly enforced to reduce unnecessary noise.	Operator	Operation phase
The movement of personnel should be restricted to the servitudes and access roads on the project site.	Operator	Operation phase
No dogs or cats other than those of the landowners should be allowed on site.	Operator	Operation phase
Any No-go areas identified should be adhered to.	Operator	Operation phase
Lighting should be kept to a minimum to avoid attracting insects and birds, light sensors/switches should be utilised to keep lights off when not required; and	Operator	Operation phase
Lighting fixtures should be hooded and directed downward where possible, to minimize the skyward and horizontal illumination, lighting should be motion activated where possible.	Operator	Operation phase
The operational monitoring programme for the overhead powerline route must be implemented to locate potential collision (and electrocution) fatalities. Any fatalities located	Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
should be reported to Birdlife South Africa (BLSA) and the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT).		

Performance Indicator	» Minimal additional disturbance to bird populations on the PV facility site. » Continued improvement of bird protection devices, as informed by the operational monitoring.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of avifaunal populations and incidence of injuries/death from collisions with PV panels and power line. » Monitoring of facility and reporting where fatalities do occur.

OBJECTIVE 5: Minimisation of visual impact

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » Power line. » Balance of Plant area. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Visual intrusion. » Visual impact of the solar facility degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure.
Activity/risk source	» PV panels and other infrastructure. » Access roads. » Viewing of the degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the potential for visual impact. » Minimise the contrast with the surrounding environment and visibility of the PV facility to humans. » The containment of light emitted from the substation in order to eliminate the risk of additional night-time visual impacts. » Well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole, including the PV panels, servitudes and the ancillary buildings.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Lighting of the facility (for example security lights) should be kept to a minimum. Lights should be directed downwards.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Management of lighting impacts: » Shield the sources of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation, or the structure itself). » Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use foot-lights or bollard level lights. » Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures. » Make use of down-lighters, or shielded fixtures.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Make use of Low Pressure Sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting. » Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.		

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate visibility of infrastructure to aircraft. » Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and in the vicinity of the PV facility.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ensure that aviation warning lights or other measures are installed before construction is completed and are fully functional at all times. » Monitoring of the entire site on an ongoing basis by the operator.

OBJECTIVE 6: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances and waste

The operation of the PV facility will involve the generation of limited waste products. The main wastes expected to be generated by the operation activities includes general solid waste and hazardous waste.

Project component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Cabling between project components. » Substation. » All other associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/risk source	» Transformers and switchgear – substation. » Fuel and oil storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be conducted within a secured and clearly demarcated area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.		
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials should take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Waste handling, collection and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	O&M Operator / waste management contractor	Operation phase
Used oils and chemicals: » Where these cannot be recycled, appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority. » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	O&M Operator/ waste management contractor	Operation phase
No waste may be burned or buried on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Waste collection must be monitored internally on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and made available for inspection on request. » An incidents/complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor and monitored by the environmental manager. All appropriate waste disposal certificates must accompany the monthly reports.

OBJECTIVE 7: Maximise benefits and opportunities for local communities associated with local employment, skills opportunities, socio-economic development plans and a community trust

The proposed facility will create an estimated 50 permanent employment positions across the operational phase of the development which, will be retained for approximately 25 years. Of these, an estimated 50 will be South African based positions. It is envisaged that 75% of the skilled and low skilled staff will be employed from within the local area with the remaining staff being sourced from other parts of the Eastern Cape and the country. This means that approximately 7,5 out of 10 positions are expected to be filled by local labour, which is a small but positive contribution towards addressing the high unemployment rates observed in both the Blue Crane Route and the Eastern Cape.

Aside from the direct employment opportunities, the facility will support an estimated 13 FTE employment positions created through the production and consumption indirect and induced effects. Due to the spatial allocation of procurement spending and direct employment created, most of the indirect and induced positions will also be created within the local area. The trade, agriculture and community and personal services sectors will benefit the most from these new employment opportunities.

In addition to the planned employment creation during operation and maintenance of the PV facility, the developer intends to make a positive contribution to employment opportunities in other non-solar related industries.

Project component/s	» PV facility. » Day to day operational activities associated with the PV facility including maintenance.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised as far as possible.
Activity/risk source	» The operation phase of the PV facility will create permanent employment opportunities. » The establishment of a PV facility has the potential to create an attraction for visitors to the area. The development also has the potential to promote the benefits of renewable energy projects.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Create medium- to long-term full time employment opportunities for locals.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The operator of the solar energy facility should be encouraged to, as far as possible, procure materials, goods and products required for the operation and maintenance of the facility from local suppliers to increase the positive impact in the local economy.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Where possible, local labour should be considered for employment so as to increase the positive impact on the local economy.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
As far as possible, local small and medium enterprises should be approached to investigate the opportunities for supply inputs required for the maintenance and operation of the facility.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The developer should consider establishing vocational training programmes for the local labour force to promote the development of skills required by the solar energy facility and thus provide for the opportunities for these people to be employed in other similar facilities elsewhere in the future.	Developer O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A social development and economic development programme should be devised by the developer and implemented throughout the project's lifespan. The plan should be developed in consultation with local authorities and local communities to identify community projects that would result in the greatest social benefits. These plans should be reviewed on an annual basis and, where necessary, updated.	Developer O&M Operator	Operation phase
When identifying enterprise development initiatives, the focus should be on creating sustainable and self-sufficient enterprises.	Developer O&M Operator	Operation phase
In devising the programmes to be implemented, the developer should take into account the local Integrated Development Plans and Local Economic Development Strategy (Blue Crane Route, 2020).	Developer O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » A social development and economic development programme developed and implemented.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Indicators listed above must be met for the operation phase.

OBJECTIVE 8: Implement an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase

The vegetation on the site may be at risk of fire, especially during drought conditions experienced in the area. The increased presence of people on the site could increase the risk of veld fires, particularly in the dry season.

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance of the PV facility and associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the PV facility infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on site. Apply for membership to the local Fire Protection Association, should there be one.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Fire breaks should be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.). Access roads may also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Upon completion of the construction phase, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Fire-fighting equipment and training provided before the construction phase commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

8.2. Monitoring Programme: Operation Phase of the Sun Garden PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 9: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. An internal environmental audit must be conducted every 6 months and an external audit must be conducted once a year in order to confirm compliance with the requirements of all environmental permits (including the Environmental Authorisation, once issued) for the project, this EMPr, and all relevant legislation. The results of the audit reports must be made available to the DFFE and the relevant authorities on request, and must be part of monitoring and audit reports. An annual audit report must be compiled and submitted to DFFE. The aim of the auditing process would be to routinely monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

» Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation.
» Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints.
» Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance.
» Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site.
» Aid in the communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders.

CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING

The PV infrastructure which will be utilised for the Sun Garden PV Facility is expected to have a lifespan of 25 to 30 years (with maintenance). Equipment associated with this PV facility would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life. It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the PV facility would comprise the dismantling and replacement of the PV panels and supporting structures with more appropriate technology/infrastructure available at that time. It must be noted that decommissioning activities will need to be undertaken in accordance with the legislation applicable at that time, which may require this section of the EMPr to be revisited and amended.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore are not repeated in this section.

» ***Site Preparation***
Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate the required equipment, preparation of the site (e.g. laydown areas, construction platform) and the mobilisation of construction equipment.

» ***Dismantle and Remove Infrastructure***
The PV facility infrastructure (panels and supporting structure, inverters, etc) will be dismantled once it reaches the end of its economic lifespan. Once dismantled, the components will be reused, recycled, or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements (NEMA / NEM:WA). All parts of the facility would be considered reusable or recyclable except for the blades.

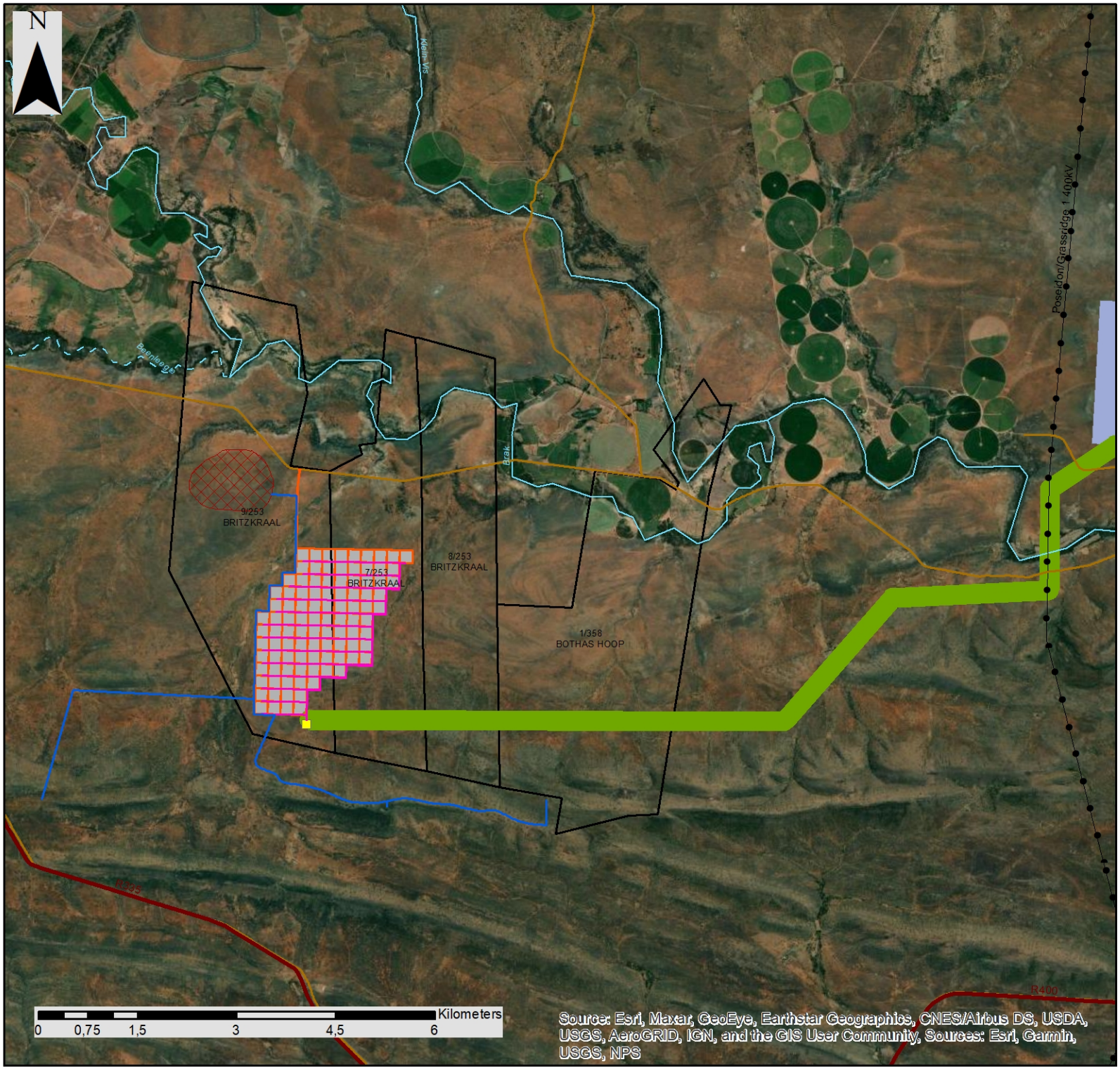
9.1. Objectives

In decommissioning the Sun Garden PV Facility, Sun Garden (Pty) Ltd must ensure that:

» All structures not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site (may include the PV panels, substation, ancillary buildings, monitoring masts) are dismantled and/or demolished, removed and waste material disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.
» Rehabilitate access/service roads and servitudes not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site. If necessary, an ecologist should be consulted to give input into rehabilitation specifications.
» All disturbed areas are compacted, sloped and contoured to ensure drainage and runoff and to minimise the risk of erosion.
» Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following decommissioning, and implement remedial action as and when required.
» Any fauna encountered during decommissioning activities should be removed to safety by a suitably qualified person.
» All vehicles to adhere to low speed limits (i.e. 30km/h max) on the site, to reduce risk of faunal collisions as well as reduce dust.
» Retrenchments should comply with South African Labour legislation of the day.

The general specifications of Chapter 6 (Construction) are also relevant to the decommissioning of the Sun Garden PV Facility and must be adhered to.

APPENDIX A:
FACILITY OPTIMISED LAYOUT AND SENSITIVITY MAPS



Sun Garden Solar Energy Facility, Eastern Cape

Layout Map

Legend

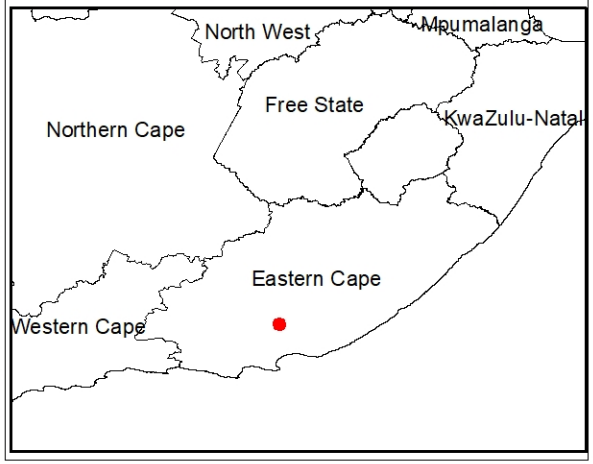
- Regional Road
- Secondary Roads (gravel)
- Eskom Power Line (Existing)
- Perennial River
- Non-perennial River
- 400kV MTS
- Project Site

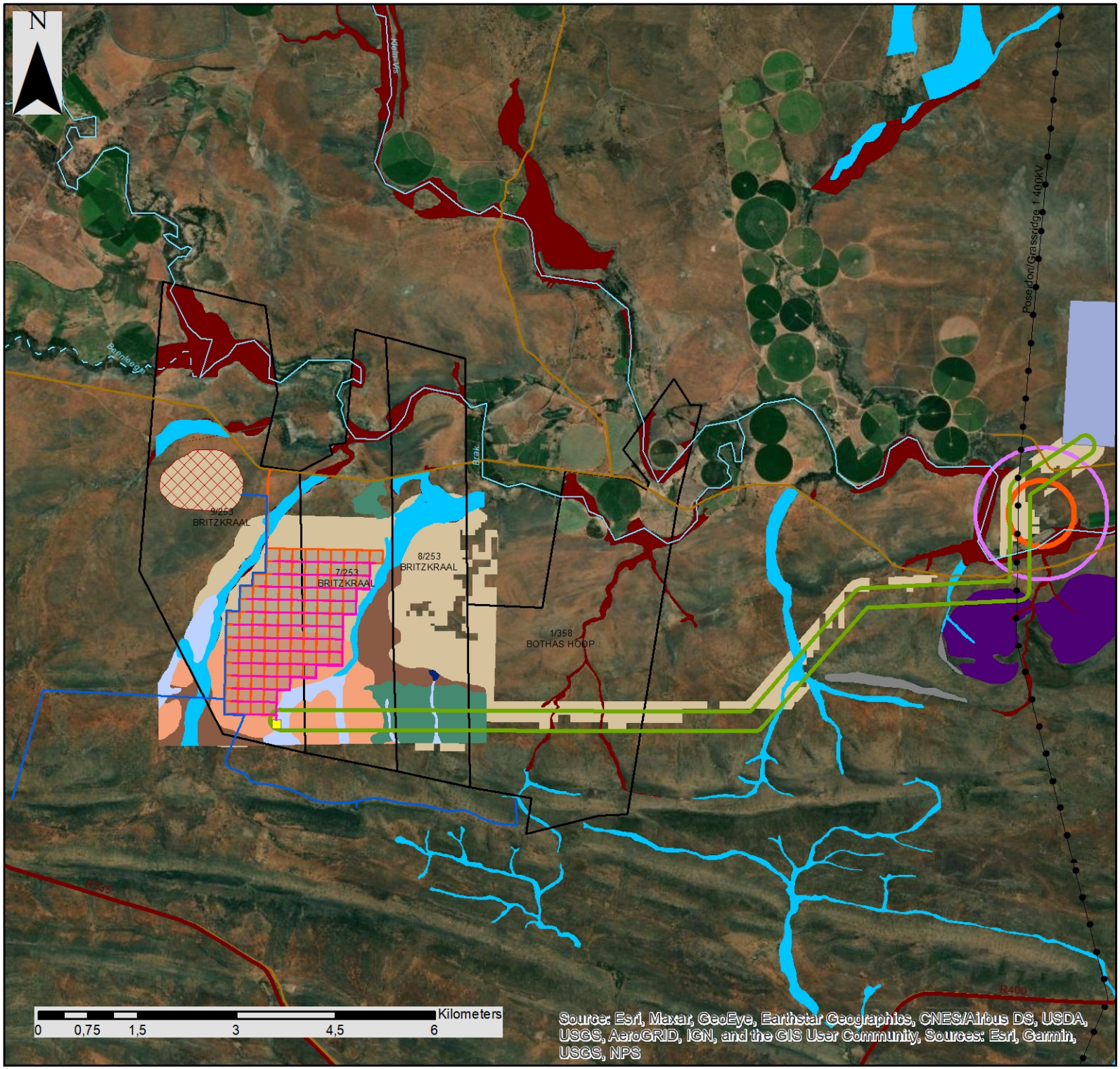
Layout Plan

- Borehole Pipeline
- Electrical Ducts
- Access Roads
- Balance of Plant Area
- Sun Garden PV Development Area
- On site Substation
- Sun Garden PV Grid Connection Corridor (300m)

Scale: 85 000
Ref: Sun Garden - Layout map

savannah environmental





Sun Garden Solar Energy Facility, Eastern Cape

Sensitivity & Layout Map

Legend

- Regional Road
- Secondary Roads (gravel)
- Eskom Power Line (Existing)
- Perennial River
- Non-perennial River
- 400kV MTS
- Project Site

Layout Plan

- Borehole Pipeline
- Electrical Ducts
- Access Roads
- Balance of Plant Area
- On site Substation
- Sun Garden PV Grid Connection Corridor (300m)
- Sun Garden PV Development Area

Environmental Sensitivity

- Slopes (High Ecological Sensitivity)
- Steep Slopes (High Ecological Sensitivity)
- Dam (High Ecological Sensitivity)
- Drainage (High Ecological Sensitivity)
- Major Drainage (Very High Ecological Sensitivity - No-Go)
- Hill (Medium Ecological Sensitivity)
- Sandy (Medium Ecological Sensitivity)
- Thicket (Medium Ecological Sensitivity)
- Wash (Medium Ecological Sensitivity)
- Low Avifauna
- Cultural Heritage Buffer (1000m)
- Historical Structure (Heritage Buffer 500m)

Scale: 85 000
Ref: Sun Garden - Sens & Layout

savannah environmental

APPENDIX B:
GRIEVANCE MECHANISM FOR COMPLAINTS AND ISSUES

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the grievance mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns are raised by stakeholders and to ensure such grievances are addressed in a manner that:

- Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
- Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
- Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project:

- Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
- A company representative must be appointed as the contact person in order for grievances to be addressed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
- Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with the nominated contact person. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
    a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
    b. The nature of the grievance;
    c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
    d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
    e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.
- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on suitable

date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.

- The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism
- The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer within 5 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect, the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Developer. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the

measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.

- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, this grievance mechanisms aims to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

APPENDIX C:
OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Sun Garden PV Facility and the associated infrastructure. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the PV facility, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act, alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. The most recent updates to the NEM:BA AIS Regulations were gazetted on 25 September 2020 (in force from 1 March 2021) and in the updated AIS list was gazetted 18 September 2020 (in force 1 March 2021). According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien plant species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM:BA.

3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations, time and appropriate and effective control measures. Separate plans or procedures (where applicable) of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The use of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas, unless approved by a qualified wetland specialist. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and

resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas, and areas with alien saplings should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. Clearing Methods

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken so that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» **Mechanical control**
This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» **Chemical Control**
Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.

- The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).

- **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), DFFE can be contacted.

3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment.
- Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally, and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to regrow, and follow-up control is likely to be

required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- Alien plant management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.
- During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, follow-ups and rehabilitation efforts, monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction Monthly during Summer and Autumn 3 Monthly during Winter and Spring

Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	3 Monthly
Document and record alien plant control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented and success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

APPENDIX D:
RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the development footprint for the Sun Garden PV Facility, and that are not required for operation, are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan must be read in conjunction with other relevant site-specific plans. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site must be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified and professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The majority of the Sun Garden PV Facility project site is mapped as falling within the Albany Broken Veld, with a smaller proportion of Kowie Thicket in the north of the site. Both of these vegetation types are classified as Least Threatened and have not experienced a high degree of transformation.

According to the SANBI POSA database, 300 species have been recorded from the broader study area, bounded by the N10 in the east and the R335 in the west and the R63 in the north and R400 in the south. Within this broad area, 277 records were returned, including three listed species as described below in Table 1. Of the three listed species, one is erroneous and does not occur in the Eastern Cape and another is not known from the study area and is not likely present. The third, Crassula decidua, is poorly known but has been recorded from Cookhouse, Somerset East and Cradock, where it appears to be associated with low karroid vegetation or in amongst succulent Euphorbia shrubs close to rivers. As this habitat is not present within the affected area, it is highly unlikely that it would be impacted by the development. The development area was well investigated in the field, and it transitional unlikely that there are any species of high conservation concern that are present and which were not observed. As such, the impact of the development on plant species of concern is expected to be low.

Table 1. List of plant species of conservation concern that are known to occur in the wider area around the site and their potential to be present within the site based on their recorded distribution and habitat requirements.

Family	Genus	Species	Status	Comment
Aizoaceae	*Drosanthemum*	*crassum*	NT	This species is restricted to the Western Cape and the record for the study area is likely due to taxonomic changes or misidentified specimens.

Family	Genus	Species	Status	Comment
Amaryllidaceae	*Crinum*	*campanulatum*	NT	Occurs in the Albany district, between Alexandria, Grahamstown, Bathurst and East London. As such, this species is highly unlikely to occur within the site. As it is associated with wetlands, there would also be minimal suitable habitat for this species within the site.
Crassulaceae	*Crassula*	*decidua*	NT	Occurs near Cookhouse, Somerset East and Cradock where it is associated with low karroid vegetation or in amongst succulent *Euphorbia* shrubs close to rivers.

3. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Clearing of invaded areas must be conducted as per the Alien Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
- Topsoil must be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- Sods used for revegetation must be obtained directly from the site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods must contain at least a 50mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas must be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.
- On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- In areas where soil saver is used, it must be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.
- The final rehabilitated area must resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and must be implemented where feasible.
- No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel must be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they must be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation must be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.

- Re-vegetated areas must be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations must be reduced to mulch where possible and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.
- Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals must be applied to individual plants only. General spraying must be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type must be applied.
- Once rehabilitated, areas must be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- Fencing must be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

4. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that must be monitored:

- Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- Rehabilitation areas must be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation must be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- Any areas showing erosion, must be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas

must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commences.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species must all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.

APPENDIX E:
PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Plant Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) to reduce the impact of the development of the PV facility and associated infrastructure on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the footprint of the development.

The Plan first provides some legislative background on the regulations relevant to listed and protected species, under the National Environmental: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004), The Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (No. 19 of 1974) and trees protected under the National List of Protected Tree Species (as amended in 2018). This is followed by an identification of protected species present within the development footprint and actions that should be implemented to minimise impact on these species and comply with legislative requirements.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at the national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by DFFE under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD).

Three government notices have been published in terms of Section 56(1) of National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) as follows:

- Commencement of TOPS Regulations, 2007 (GNR 150).
- Lists of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species (GNR 151).
- TOPS Regulations (GNR 152).

It provides for listing threatened or protected ecosystems, in one of four categories: critically endangered (CR), endangered (EN), and vulnerable (VU) or protected. The first national list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems has been gazetted, together with supporting information on the listing process including the purpose and rationale for listing ecosystems, the criteria used to identify listed ecosystems, the implications of listing ecosystems, and summary statistics and national maps of listed ecosystems (NEM:BA: National list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection, (Government Gazette 37596, GNR 324), 29 April 2014).

At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (No. 19 of 1974) are protected and require provincial permits. The Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (No. 19 of 1974) lists a variety of species as protected.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

In this section, the listed species observed to occur within the broader area are identified and listed below.

Based on the SANBI POSA records for the site and surrounding area, 14 species of conservation concern are potentially present. These are listed below and while the majority of these species are associated with the wetter fynbos and high elevation grasslands that occur towards Makhanda, there are several that potentially occur within the project site and development envelope. Although none of these species were observed within the site, such species are by their nature rare and their presence within the site cannot be completely excluded. Species of concern that are potentially present include *Brachystelma luteum* (VU), *Eriospermum bracteatum* (VU), *Apodolirion macowanii* (VU), *Ornithogalum britteniae* (VU) and *Agathosma bicornuta* (EN). These listed species are all known from outside of the project site and there are currently no known populations from within the project site.

Table 1: List of plant Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) that are known to occur in the wider area around the site and their potential to be present within the site based on their recorded distribution and habitat requirements.

Family	Genus	Species		Subsp.	Status	Comment
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe*	*micracantha*			NT	Restricted to Fynbos. Not likely to occur within the project site.
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus*	*huttonii*			VU	Fynbos and sandy soils only. Not likely to occur within the project site as the required habitat is not present.
Apocynaceae	*Brachystelma*	*luteum*			VU	Occurs in Grahamstown Grassland Thicket, Albany Valley Thicket habitat types. It is associated with rocky grassland and may occur in the south of the project site.
Orchidaceae	*Disa*	*lugens*	var.	*lugens*	VU	Cape Peninsula to Somerset East and Cathcart. Not likely to occur within the project site. Existing observations are from the grasslands near Makhanda.
Ruscaceae	*Eriospermum*	*bracteatum*			VU	Occurs in the Makhanda district within the Grahamstown Grassland Thicket habitat type. Known from two locations and potentially threatened by harvesting for medicinal use, invasive alien plants and crop cultivation. The observation from near the site is along the R350 east of the project site. Potentially present on the site.
Amaryllidaceae	*Apodolirion*	*macowanii*			VU	There is a population on the farm Slaaikraal outside Makhanda. It is possibly more common than collections indicate, as the species is cryptic and easily overlooked. The known locations are east of the project site, but it is possible that it may occur in the south of the site.
Ericaceae	*Erica*	*glumiflora*			VU	Wilderness to East London and extending inland around Makhanda. Associated with Fynbos vegetation and would not occur within the site.
Hyacinthaceae	*Ornithogalum*	*britteniae*			VU	Known from one location on Table Farm near Makhanda. Potentially threatened by trampling by livestock. The known location is

Family	Genus	Species		Subsp.	Status	Comment
						outside of the project site. Flat rocky areas in karroid scrub. Possibly present within the south of the site.
Aizoaceae	*Corpuscularia*	*lehmannii*			CR	Coega to Port Elizabeth. Not likely to occur within the project site.
Isoetaceae	*Isoetes*	*wormaldii*			CR	The only known population occurs in a small wetland on a privately owned farm near Makhanda. The observation is from Strowan Farm, well east of the site.
Rutaceae	*Agathosma*	*gonaquensis*			CR	Uitenhage to Port Elizabeth. Not likely to occur within the project site.
Hyacinthaceae	*Lachenalia*	*convallarioides*			CR	Suurberg Quartzite Fynbos. South-facing rocky quartzite outcrops, 17-1800 m. Not likely to occur within the project site.
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia*	*albomarginata*			CR	Known from fewer than 50 mature individuals from an EOO of 27 km². Albany, west of Makhanda. Grassy fynbos in rocky, red sandstone soils. Not likely to occur within the project site.
Rutaceae	*Agathosma*	*bicornuta*			EN	Saltaire Karroid Thicket, Grahamstown Grassland Thicket, Albany Bontveld. Transition between grassy fynbos (on Ecca quartz) and Nama Karoo (on Dwyka formation) on south-facing ridges. Potentially occurs in the north of the project site within the areas of Kowie Thicket.

4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the development footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the development footprint. This information is required for the DFFE, Provincial Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) and DALRRD permits (whichever is applicable) which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed plant species fall within the development footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the development footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation. Recommendations in this regard would be made following the walk-through of the facility development footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the development footprint will be identified and located.

5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

5.1. Pre-construction

» Identification of all listed species which may occur within the site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist BA studies for the site and any other relevant literature.
» Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:

- A walk-through of the final development footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the development footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the site.
- A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of listed species. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search as rescue should be identified in the walk-through report.
- A permit to clear the site and relocate SCCs is required from Provincial Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) before construction commences. A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the site.
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the development footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

5.2. Construction

» Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
» All cleared material must be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
» EO to monitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
» All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
» Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.
» Any listed species observed within the development footprint that were missed during the pre-construction plant sweeps must be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
» Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO must ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.
» The EO must monitor construction activities in sensitive habitats such as in dune areas carefully to ensure that impacts to these areas are minimised.

5.3. Operation

» Access to the site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving the site must be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
» The collecting of plants of their parts must be strictly forbidden and signs stating so must be placed at the entrance gates to the site.

6. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the plant rescue and protection plan:

- Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species. This must include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and the substation. The report must include recommendations of route adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.
- Permit applications to DEDEAT, DFFE and DALRRD (whichever is applicable). This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the development footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by these permitting authorities as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit must be kept at the site.
- Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents must be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.
- Post-construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

APPENDIX F:
TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE PROJECT

The project site is traversed by existing roads, namely the R350, R400 and R344. In general, the traffic of the area is considered to be low.

3. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- Prior to the commencement of construction, the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on traffic volumes and road carry capacity outlines.
- The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the project site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging.
  - Traffic signs used must conform to the National Road Traffic Act and South African National Standards.
  - Appropriate signs must be installed at locations as deemed necessary.
  - Signage must be placed at intersections, speed limit alterations, severe changes in road grading, where road hazards are located and where usual traffic flow changes abruptly.
  - All traffic signs must be obeyed by all staff and visitors on site, without exception.
- The EPC Contractor must review the location of the designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.

- The contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- Flagging must be provided at access points to the project site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced for all construction traffic. The following limits are suggested for internal roads:
  - 60 km/hour where sign posted.
  - 40 km/hour where sign posted.
  - 20km/hour around workshop areas, in all car parks and yards.
  - A warning system, penalties or fines must be put in place where speed limits are not adhered to.
- Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.
- Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- Inspect traffic/road signs regularly for cleanliness, condition and appropriateness. Take immediate action to rectify any problems with signage.
- Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.
- A driver must not use the vehicle's horn except on the grounds of safety.
- Drivers of vehicles must always keep to the left and must be observant of other road users.
- Drivers must follow communication procedures and shall where applicable be trained in the correct use of two-way radios.
- Ensure all staff are trained upon entering the site regarding the meaning and correct response to each traffic sign utilised on site.
- All light vehicles must be fitted with a flashing amber strobe or revolving light.
- Persons authorized to operate on site must have a legal valid appropriate code provincial driver's license and competency certificate where applicable.
- No passengers allowed in any construction vehicles. If an assistant is required, they must obtain permission
- Vehicles must be maintained at approved intervals and must be inspected daily before use to ensure safe operation.
- All vehicles must only be used within the design specifications and limits set by the manufacturer.

- All construction vehicles will be used according to the Health & Safety Plan and related Method Statements and/or Risk Assessments.
- Weather and road conditions must be sufficient to allow safe operation to proceed. Head lights must be turned on at all times.
- No vehicle will be driven with any defect that may impact on the safe operation of that vehicle.
- Two-way radios shall only be used for official/work related matters.
- The use of mobile phones while driving a vehicle is prohibited.
- All vehicles shall carry a fire extinguisher (Dry Powder); 2.5kg for light vehicles, 4.5kg for haul trucks and 9kg for machinery.

4. MONITORING

- The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- Repeat offenders must be penalised.

APPENDIX G:
STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

SUN GARDEN SOLAR FARM

Stormwater Management and Erosion Control Report

DECEMBER 2020
DRAFT

Prepared by:

Engineering Advice & Services (Pty) Ltd
73 Heugh Road
Walmer
Port Elizabeth
6070

Tel: 041 581 2421

Prepared for:

Wind Relic (Pty) Ltd
54 Thomas Road
Walmer
Port Elizabeth
6070

Tel: 083 395 8179

Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Annexures

Annexure A – Rational Method Calculation sheets

Annexure B – Stormwater Crossing Summary Table

Annexure C – New Stormwater Crossing Detail Drawings

1 Introduction

1.1 Report Framework

Engineering Advice and Services Pty (Ltd) were appointed to provide professional engineering services related to the development of the **Sun Garden** solar farm. This Stormwater Management and Erosion Control Report, is one of such services and forms part of the supporting documentation required for the Basic Assessment (BA) and application to DFFE, for the Sun Garden solar farm.

This report will highlight:

- stormwater management principles to be implemented, where possible and applicable, in the Project
- erosion control measures to be taken into account and implemented, where possible and applicable, in the project
- the location of stormwater crossings of rivers featuring on the 1:50 000 map within the Sun Garden solar farm
- a preliminary catchment and stormwater runoff analysis for the above
- preliminary stormwater infrastructure proposals to accommodate the stormwater runoff at the above crossings

Stormwater management and erosion control measures are by their nature *interrelated*, as the stormwater management, or lack thereof, has a **direct effect** on the erosion of soils and the natural landscape.

1.2 Initial Scope of Project

The project involves the construction of a 400 megawatt (MW) solar farm, comprising of up to 772 800 modules, in an area located south-east of Somerset East, as depicted in Figure 1 below. The location of the solar panels, stormwater crossing points along with the proposed ring, spine and link roads may be found in Figure 2 overleaf, in the layout plan.

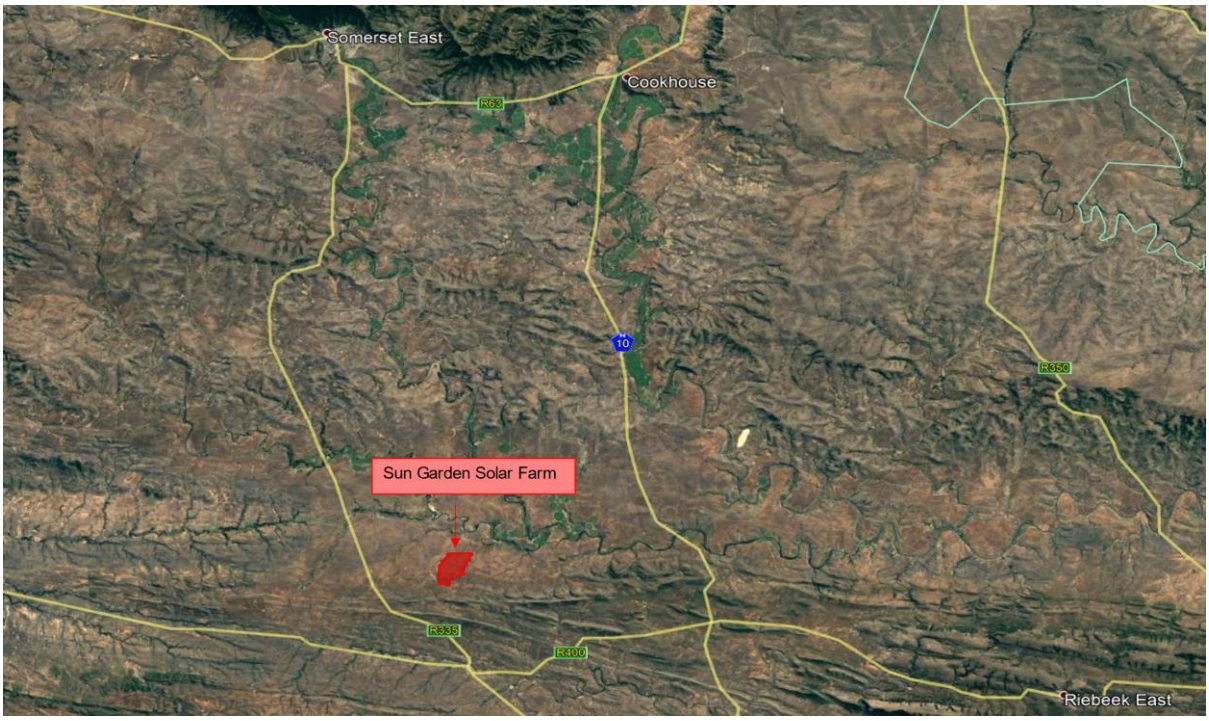


Figure 1 – Sun Garden Solar Farm Locality

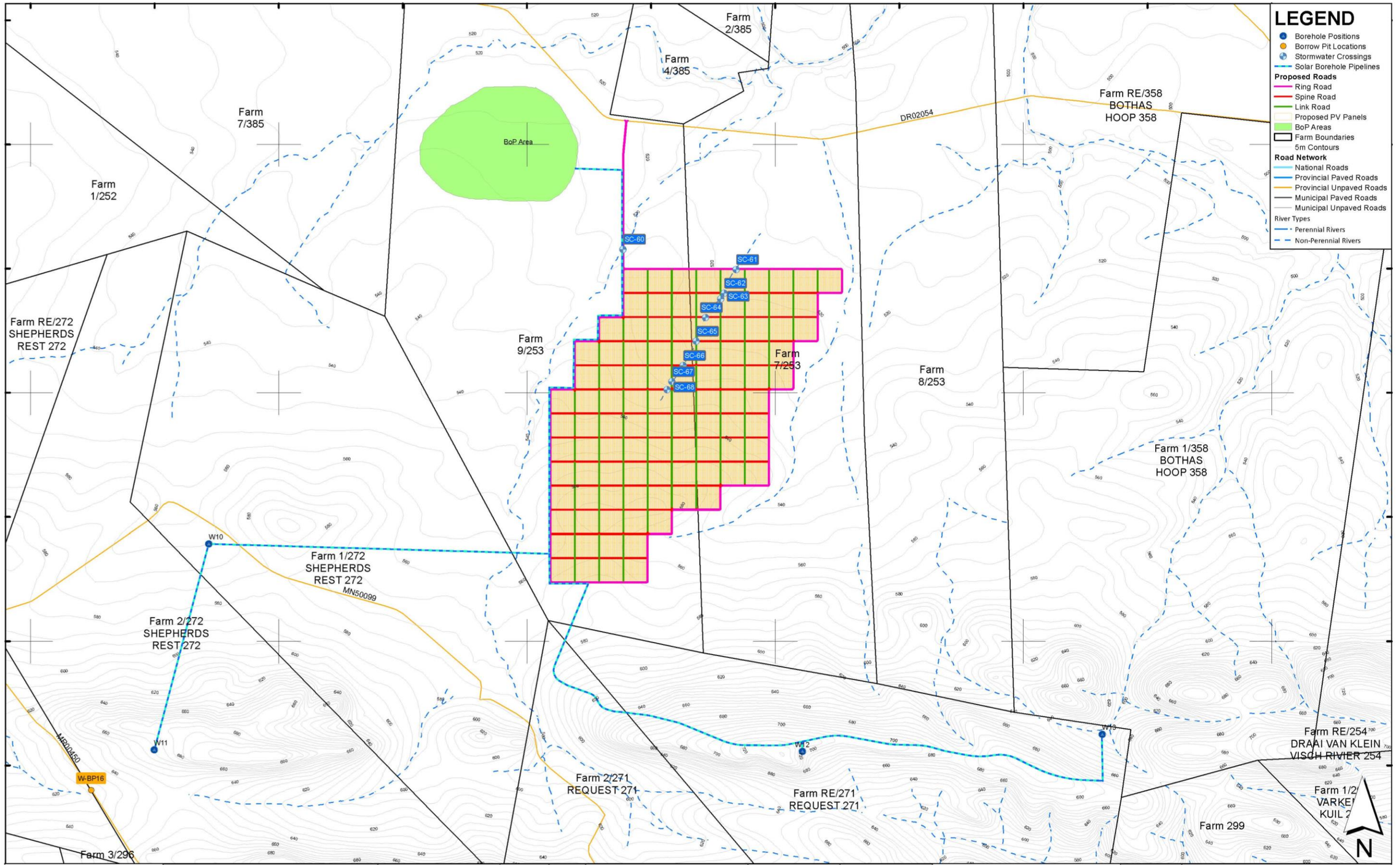


Figure 2 – Sun Garden Layout Plan

2 Stormwater Management

Stormwater planning and management play a vital role in the protection of the natural environment and the new infrastructure to be constructed for the project. Poor stormwater planning can lead to flooding and damage to the solar panels and associated infrastructure, with significant financial implications.

The ring, spine and link roads for the project will all be gravel roads, which are susceptible to erosion where poor or no stormwater management is implemented. The roads will play a key role in providing access to the remote solar panel sites, and therefore disruptions due to sections of roads being inaccessible must be mitigated.

The Neighbourhood Planning and Design Guide recommends the following objectives should guide the planning and design of stormwater management systems:

a. Minimise the threat of flooding to the area
b. Protect the receiving water bodies in the area
c. Preserve biodiversity in the area
d. Promote the multi-functional use of stormwater management systems
e. Promote the use of the stormwater itself as a water resource
f. Develop sustainable stormwater systems

2.1 Measures to Mitigate Erosion and Flooding due to Stormwater

The following measures should be considered, and where possible and applicable be implemented to prevent stormwater flooding and erosion:

a. Minimise the clearing and grubbing of natural vegetation areas;
b. Minimise the removal of topsoil;
c. When site clearing for construction occurs, the clearing should be limited to the immediate construction operations. Large areas of bare soil can cause soil to be transported via Solar and rapidly erode the bare area if left unprotected;
d. Avoid large impervious areas (hard stand areas), which could be left with undisturbed natural vegetation to reduce generated runoff;
e. Maintain natural vegetated buffers and vegetation strips;
f. Erosion and sedimentation into water courses must be minimised through stabilisation, such as gabion baskets and/or reno mattresses, and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks;

g. Make use of berms and / or contoured landscapes;
h. Make use cut-off drains or berms at the top of cut embankments above roads and platforms;
i. Discharge stormwater runoff as quickly as possible via mitre drains, or other stormwater structures;
j. Use vegetated open channels (grass lined) next to roads to convey stormwater runoff and as a result reduce the discharge velocity of the runoff;
k. Make use of stormwater runoff energy dissipaters in road side drains;
l. The washing and cleaning of plant and equipment should be done at dedicated demarcated areas at the balance of plant / site camp area. Berms or lined ponds should be constructed to prevent excessive soil erosion at the washing areas, and any cement, oils or fuel spillages must be contained and cleared appropriately;
m. In steep areas, such as fill embankments, suitable stormwater structures and restoration of disturbed vegetation must be implemented, to prevent soil erosion and prevent sediment from entering the downstream water courses;
n. Maintain stormwater structures, to ensure that there is no excessive sediment build up.

The Developer will be required to provide suitable stormwater management measures, such as those listed above, and will be required to maintain the stormwater structures for the duration of the operational lifetime of the solar farm.

3 Erosion Control

The control of erosion is inherently connected to the management of stormwater. Lack of, or poor stormwater management will lead to excessive and rapid erosion of soil. Erosion can lead to new unnatural channels being formed, which scar the surface of the natural environment.

The ring, spine and link roads are to be gravel roads, which are not designed to carry runoff along the surface but to rather discharge water from the road surface, as rapidly as possible. If the gravel roads do not discharge the surface water efficiently, regular maintenance shall be required to rectify the issues.

3.1 Soil Erosion Prevention Principles

The following principles should be considered, and where possible and applicable be implemented:

a. Stabilisation of steep slopes;
b. Ensure vegetation is not stripped from areas, especially steep slopes, causing the area to dry out, decrease water infiltration and increase surface runoff;
c. Prevent water on site (rainfall or wastage from construction) from developing into surface flow;
d. Avoid pooling of water on site, particularly if the underlying soils are dispersive, as this can lead to increased infiltration in an area, which may cause the subsurface to erode;
e. Prevent unnecessary compaction by heavy machinery, in areas where compaction is not required. As this will result in less water infiltrating the area, and therefore increasing surface runoff;
f. Ensure compacted areas have adequate drainage systems in place to avoid pooling of water and surface runoff;
g. When dealing with cut and fill slopes, or along roads, prevent concentrated surface runoff;
h. High volume, high velocity runoff generated by hard surface areas should be discharged into appropriately protected areas, such as retention swales or gabion / reno mattress lined areas, to reduce the energy of the runoff;
i. Only clear areas required for construction and limit the clearing of areas adjacent to the construction areas;
j. Ensure vegetation clearing is performed in parallel to construction, in order to minimise surface runoff and the associated erosion;
k. Ensure no diversion of natural water flow paths occurs within the catchments;
l. Implement appropriate dust control measures;
m. Ensure that stormwater / stream crossings do not trap any runoff and therefore create ponding of water.

By implementing sound soil erosion prevention measures, such as those listed above, the Developer can maintain the *status quo* of the natural environment within the project development area, and ensure that the negative impacts associated with soil erosion are mitigated and the natural environment protected.

4 Visual Assessments

Visual assessments were performed on the existing stormwater infrastructure along the existing provincial and district roads, which fell within the study area. The size and type of stormwater structure was recorded, and georeferenced photographs taken.

Figure 3 alongside depicts the condition of the DR02054 Road.

Figure 3 – Condition of District Road DR02054

Figure 4 alongside, depicts a stormwater crossing (pipe culvert, with wing walls), along the DR02054. Note the significant sediment build-up within the pipe, almost completely blocking it.

Figure 4 – Stormwater Crossing along DR02054

5 Stormwater Crossings

Road access to the proposed solar panel positions will be via the existing roads, such as the DR02054, and a new internal network of ring, spine and link roads. The route of the internal roads for the project was selected based on the topographical limitations, to have the least negative impact on the natural environment, and to avoid crossing any rivers or streams. Where possible, **existing road tracks** were used for the roads, to minimise the impact on the natural environment.

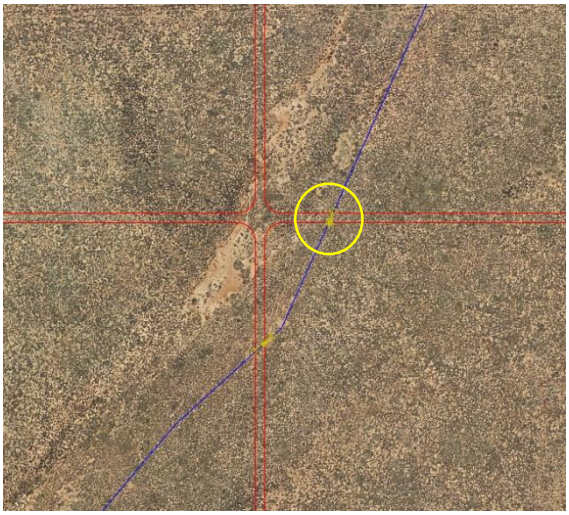
There are nine (9) locations where rivers or streams featuring on the 1:50 000 maps are crossed by the proposed roads for the Sun Garden development. The locations of the 9 stormwater crossings are shown previously in Figure 2 on page 3, along with other information pertaining to the layout of the project. The stormwater crossings are labelled SC60 through to SC68 in Figure 2.

Any work done within the rivers or streams featuring on the 1:50 000 maps will require a Water Use License Application (WULA). The identified stormwater crossings will require new infrastructure to be constructed, upgrades or remedial work to the existing infrastructure, and therefore will require WULAs. The 9 locations identified are the proposed water crossings, and will still be required to undergo an investigation to confirm whether a WULA is required or not.

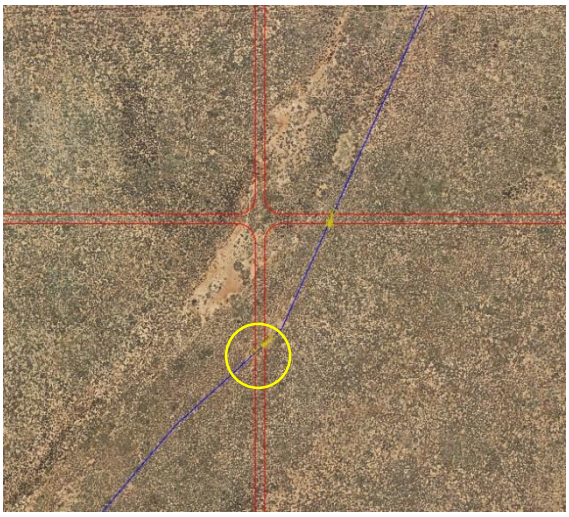
The Figures to follow are extracts from Civil Designer, of high-resolution satellite imagery, depicting the typical conditions of the 9 stormwater crossings. The blue line in each of the Figures represents the stream or river which the roads cross, the black or white lines represent 5-meter contours and the red lines the road edges. In certain cases, the stream line in Civil Designer did not line up with the physical river crossing in the imagery, in these cases the Civil Designer design stormwater crossings were placed at the physical location on the imagery. SC62 and SC63 are located in close proximity to one another and therefore appear on each other's figure. In the SC62 figure, SC62 is indicated by a yellow circle, and similarly SC63 in the figure displaying SC63.

SC60

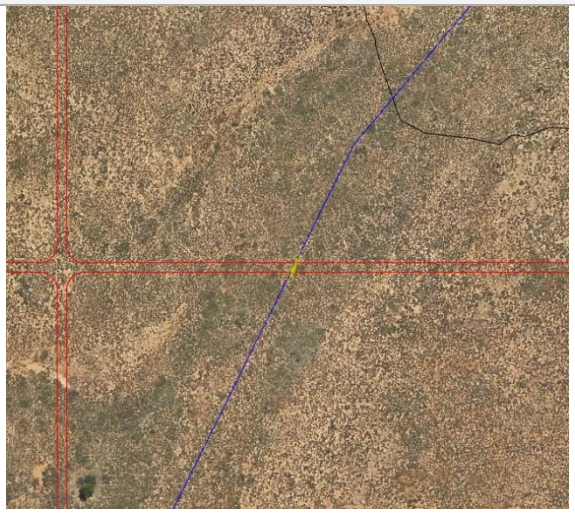
SC61



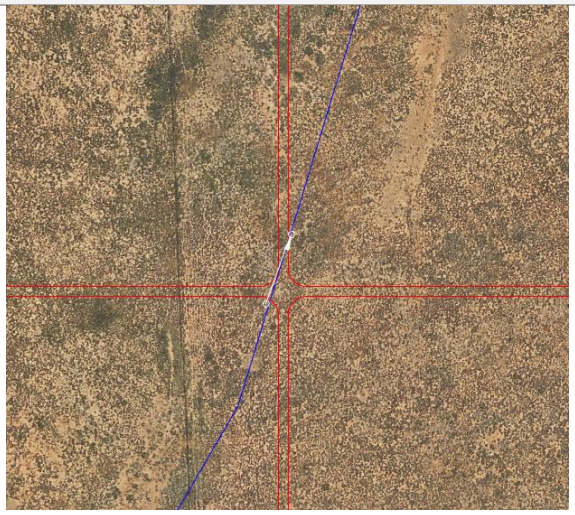
SC62



SC63

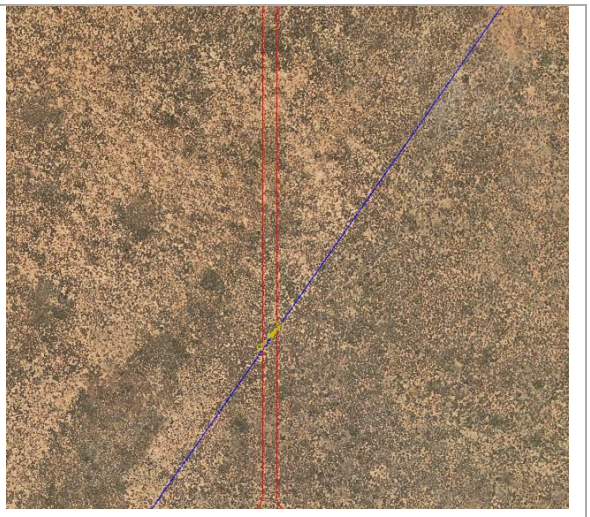


SC64

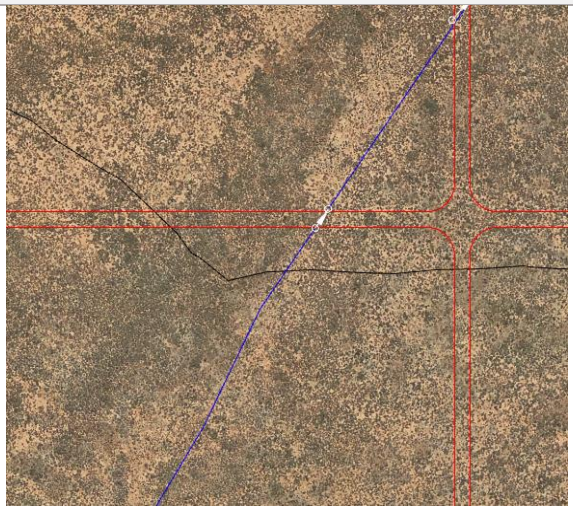


SC65

SC66



SC67



SC68

The above figures show that the proposed area is relatively flat, with little to no trees or bush vegetation. Furthermore, there is no clearly defined channel for the majority of the proposed crossings, with the exception of the area surrounding SC62 and SC63, which show signs of erosion and a characteristics of a defined water path or channel, as highlighted in yellow in Figure 5 overleaf.

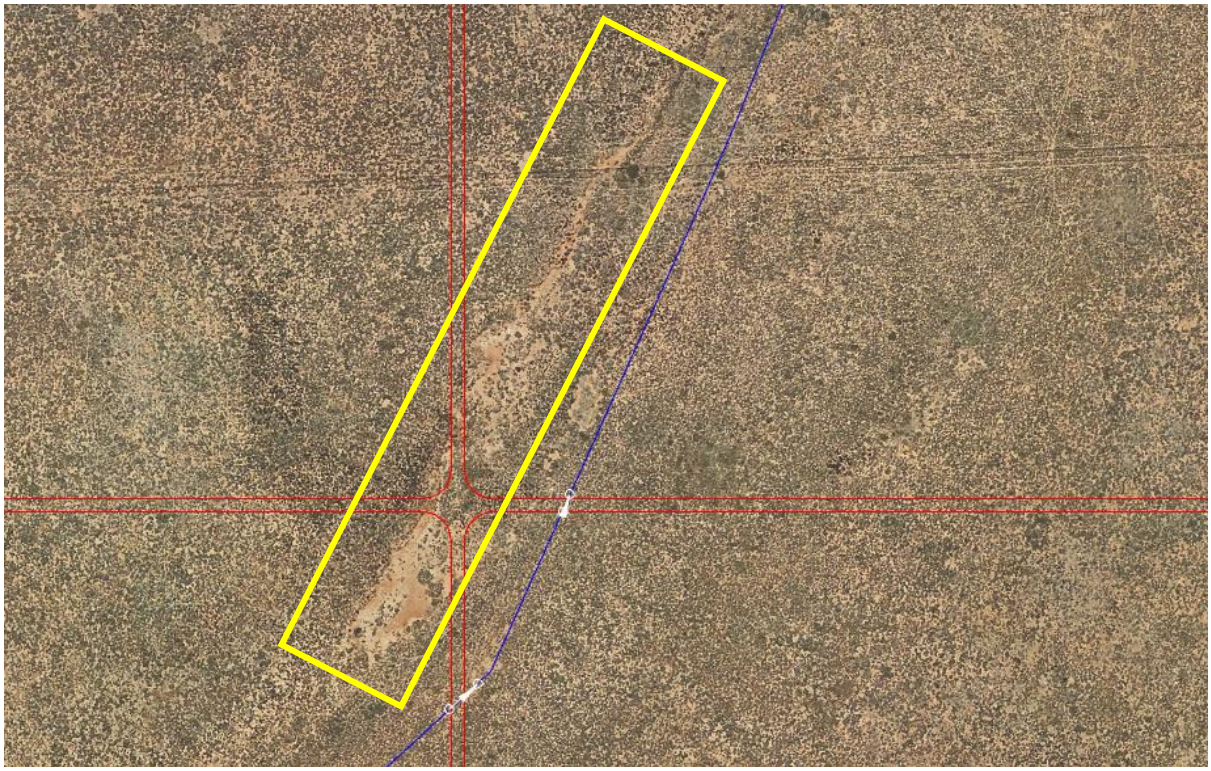


Figure 5 – Defined Water Path Located near SC62 and SC63

A more detailed inspection of the stormwater crossing, and others, would be necessary during the detailed design phase to confirm the condition of the crossings closer to the time of construction, to determine if any special stormwater management will be required.

5.1 Catchment Analysis

Once the locations of the stormwater crossings were identified, the catchment draining to each stormwater crossing was analysed, as described below.

A catchment analysis was performed in Civil Designer for the identified stormwater crossings in the Sun Garden development area.

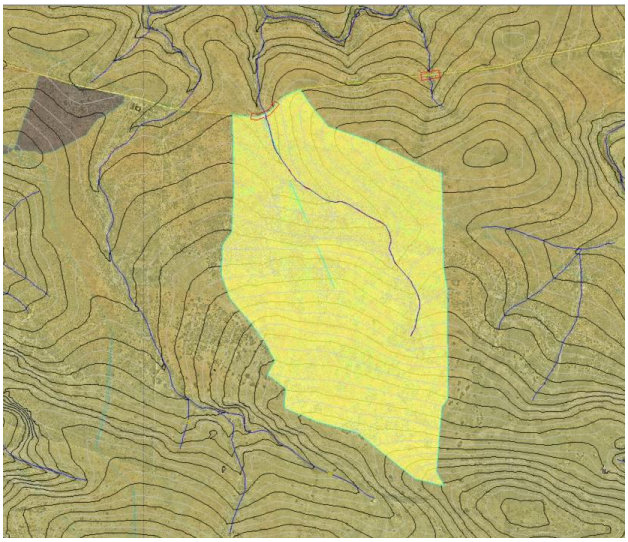


Figure 6 – Example of Catchment Area

The analysis involved determining the catchment area which drains into the stream or river under consideration, by following the contours of the area and determining the high points or watershed points. The area within these watershed points forms the catchment area, and all runoff within this area will drain into the stream or river under consideration. Figure 6 alongside depicts an example of a catchment area, highlighted in yellow, for one of the rivers featuring on the 1:50 000 map.

The theoretical volume of runoff was determined by means of the Rational Method and the Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) Method. The average theoretical volume of the two methods was used as the theoretical volume of runoff for each catchment area and hence the volume of water passing through each stormwater crossing structure. The Rational Method is the simplest and most commonly used method to determine the volume of stormwater runoff for a small catchment area (<15 km^2) and is well suited for the sizing of stormwater structures. The SWMM method was used to verify the results of the Rational Method, within Civil Designer, as the results from the alternative Rational Method (using Colebrook roughness coefficients) showed no distinct difference in values. Copies of the Rational Method calculations may be found in Annexure A, where the results are in line with those of Civil Designer. These results may not always be identical, due to computational factors within Civil Designer.

In order to determine the volume of runoff with the Rational Method, the Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) for the area was required. With the town of Somerset East being in relatively close proximity to the proposed Solar farm, the **MAP value of 348mm** for Somerset East was used. This are in line with the Mean Annual Precipitation map of South Africa, Figure 7 overleaf, obtained from HRU Report 2/28, A Depth- Duration-Frequency Diagram for Point Rainfall in Southern Africa (1978).

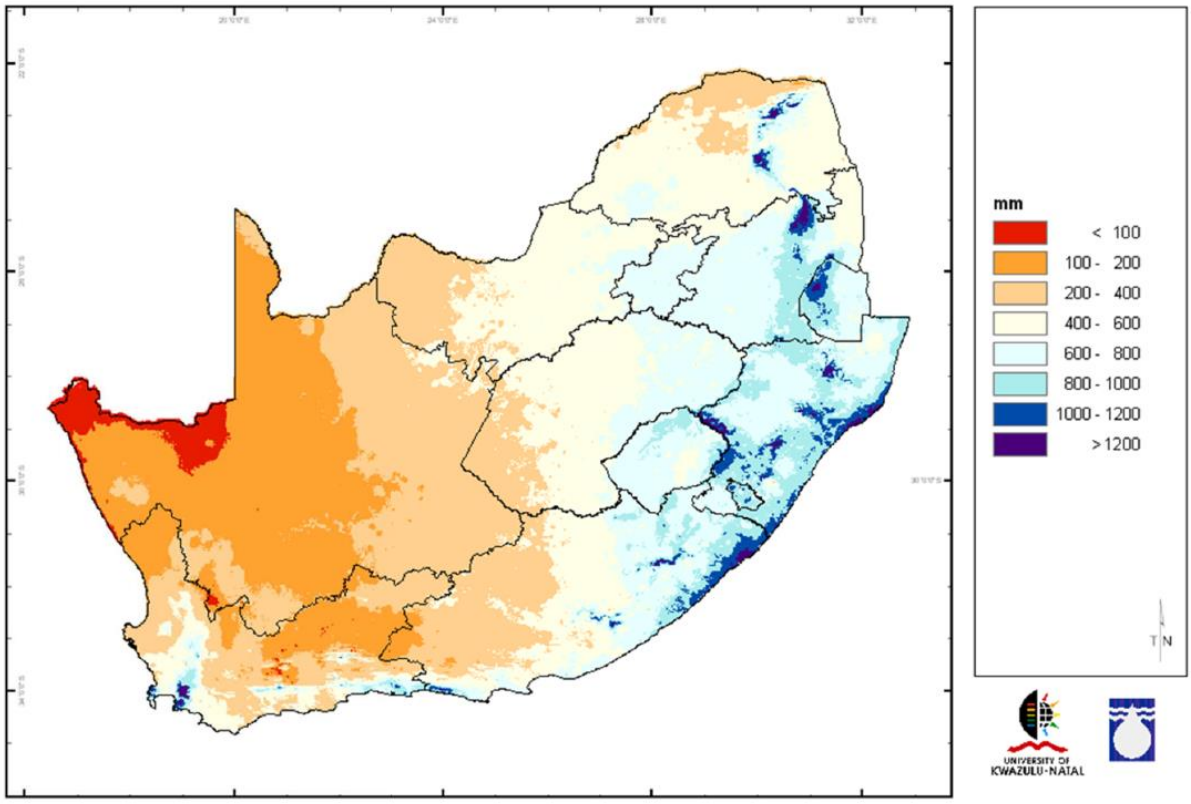


Figure 7 – Mean Annual Precipitation in South Africa (HRU Report 2/28)

Each stormwater crossing was analysed to determine the volume of stormwater runoff passing through the crossing. The stormwater analysis was performed for both a 1:5 and 1:10 year storm recurrence interval and the results of the 2 recurrence intervals compared.

In order to minimise the amount of disruption as a result of flooding and to be able to best control the volume of runoff produced, the preliminary design of the stormwater structures was based on the peak flows as a result of a storm with a 1:10 year recurrence interval.

Table 1 overleaf contains a summary of the catchment analysis results, with proposed stormwater infrastructure for the 9 proposed stormwater crossings (WULA Points), and is divided over several pages. A more detailed table may be found under Annexure B.

Table 1 – Catchment Analysis Results

Sun Garden Preliminary Stormwater Runoff Details for Water Use License Applications								
Stream Crossing Name	**Catchment Area (km^2)**	**Rational Method - Manning**		**Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) Method**		**Average of Rational and SWMM Methods**		**Proposed Stormwater Infrastructure to Accommodate 1:10 year Flood**
		Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	**Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)**	**Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)**	**Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)**	**Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)**	**Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)**	
SC-60	17.281	9.498	12.791	16.056	24.424	**12.777**	**18.608**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 7 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
SC-61	2.021	2.164	2.832	3.148	5.764	**2.656**	**4.298**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
SC-62	2.074	2.514	3.226	4.340	5.830	**3.427**	**4.528**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
SC-63	2.071	2.573	3.278	4.420	5.337	**3.497**	**4.308**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes

Stream Crossing Name	Catchment Area (km^2)	Rational Method - Manning		Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) Method		Average of Rational and SWMM Methods		Proposed Stormwater Infrastructure to Accommodate 1:10 year Flood
		Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	
SC-64	1.814	2.268	2.880	4.082	3.362	**3.175**	**3.121**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
SC-65	1.442	2.084	2.664	3.530	1.988	**2.807**	**2.326**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
SC-66	1.398	0.966	1.301	1.313	1.354	**1.140**	**1.328**	Concrete Lined Causeway
SC-67	1.003	0.773	1.042	0.817	1.354	**0.795**	**1.198**	Concrete Lined Causeway
SC-68	0.857	0.652	0.878	0.652	0.963	**0.652**	**0.921**	Concrete Lined Causeway

Figure 8 below, is an extract from the *SANRAL Drainage Manual*, and depicts the different factors which contribute to the overall C Factor in a Rural catchment.

Rural (C_1)					Urban (C_2)	
Component	Classification	Mean annual rainfall (mm)			Use	Factor
		< 600	600 - 900	> 900		
Surface slope (C_s)	Vleis and pans (<3%)	0,01	0,03	0,05	*Lawns*	
	Flat areas (3 to 10%)	0,06	0,08	0,11	- Sandy, flat (<2%)	0,05 – 0,10
	Hilly (10 to 30%)	0,12	0,16	0,20	- Sandy, steep (>7%)	0,15 – 0,20
	Steep areas (>30%)	0,22	0,26	0,30	- Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0,13 – 0,17
					- Heavy soil, steep (>7%)	0,25 – 0,35
Permeability (C_p)	Very permeable	0,03	0,04	0,05	*Residential areas*	
	Permeable	0,06	0,08	0,10	- Houses	0,30 – 0,50
	Semi-permeable	0,12	0,16	0,20	- Flats	0,50 – 0,70
	Impermeable	0,21	0,26	0,30		
					Industry	
					- Light industry	0,50 – 0,80
Vegetation (C_v)	Thick bush and plantation	0,03	0,04	0,05	- Heavy industry	0,60 – 0,90
	Light bush and farm lands	0,07	0,11	0,15	*Business*	
					- City centre	0,70 – 0,95
	Grasslands	0,17	0,21	0,25	- Suburban	0,50 – 0,70
	No vegetation	0,26	0,28	0,30	- Streets	0,70 – 0,95
					- Maximum flood	1,00

Figure 8 – Runoff Coefficient Factors for the Rational Method

5.2 Stormwater Management Structures

Stormwater pipe diameters, or culvert sizes, are typically larger in the rural environment, when compared to the urban environment, due to high sediment loads. The larger size allows for easier maintenance, which is vital in maintaining the efficiency of a stormwater system, and acts as a safeguard for larger than expected storm events.

At preliminary design stage, there will be three different stormwater road crossing options for the new proposed stormwater crossings, based on the volume of water passing through each stormwater road crossing. These structures shall be:

- Concrete lined causeway
- Vented Concrete lined causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø pipes
- Vented Concrete lined causeway with 7 x 600mm Ø pipes

Each of the three structures will cater for a specific range of volume of water (e.g. 0.1 m^3/s – 1.0 m^3/s) and thus provide uniformity and simplified construction for the stormwater crossings, as opposed to having multiple different structures. Annexure C contains drawings of proposed new stormwater structure drawings. These structures are expected to provide the required capacity to handle the expected volumes of water, allow for overtopping and all the while being cost effective.

6 Ring, Spine and Link Roads Construction

The integration between the road and the stormwater drainage system is critical with unsurfaced roads. The drainage function of unsurfaced roads is dependent, and has a significant impact, on the planning of the road and access layout. If the roadway is to be used to channel and drain stormwater runoff, the velocity of this runoff should be such that minimal erosion occurs. Roads with steep gradients should, as far as possible, not be used as drainage ways, nor should any adjacent side drains be used without proper protection against erosion. This protection may include lined channels at critical sections, or regular drainage from the roadway into adjacent natural land, or drains.

Runoff from earth or gravel roads will contain grit and its conveyance in pipes can eventually block or damage the pipe network. Such blockages are difficult to clear, and if maintenance is not regularly performed, it will render the network ineffective. Therefore, larger pipe diameters should me made use of, to allow for ease of maintenance.

The longitudinal grade of the roads was limited to a maximum vertical grade equal of 8%. This is to ensure that the heavy vehicles are able to safely navigate the roads, while transporting infrastructure components to the solar panel locations, as well as to minimise the amount of erosion occurring on the road surface.

The ring, spine and link roads, within Sun Garden, are designed to **not carry stormwater runoff**, but to rather discharge runoff from the road surface as quickly as possible. This shall be achieved with a 3.5% camber or a 2.5% crossfall, dependent on the conditions on site, as depicted in Figures 9 and 10 for the gravel ring and spine roads, and Figure 11 and 12 for the gravel link roads.

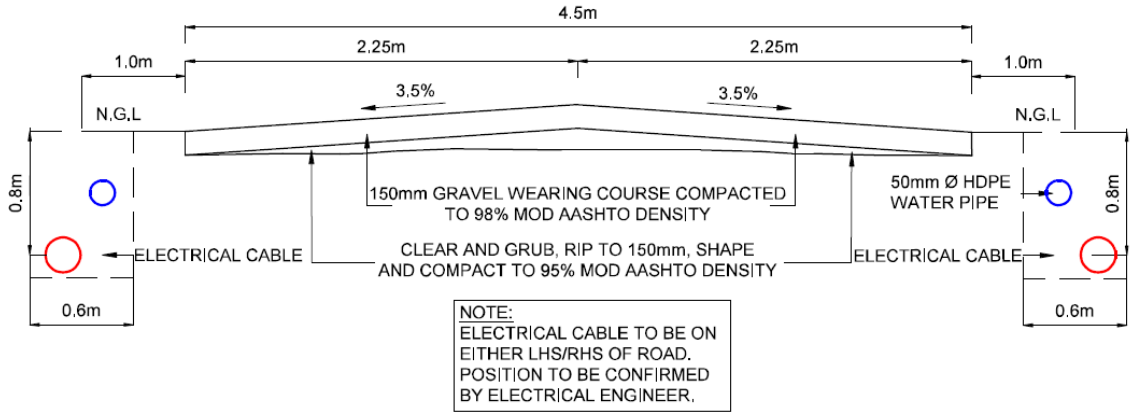
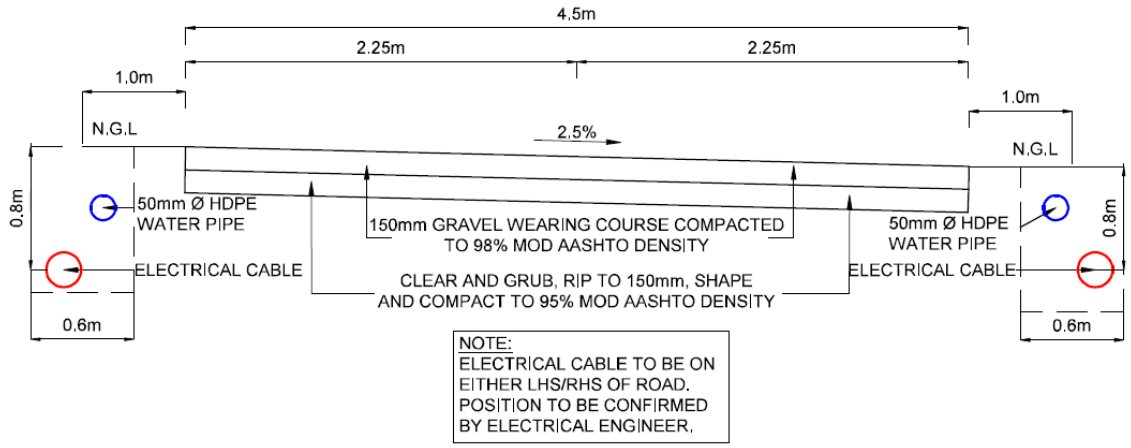
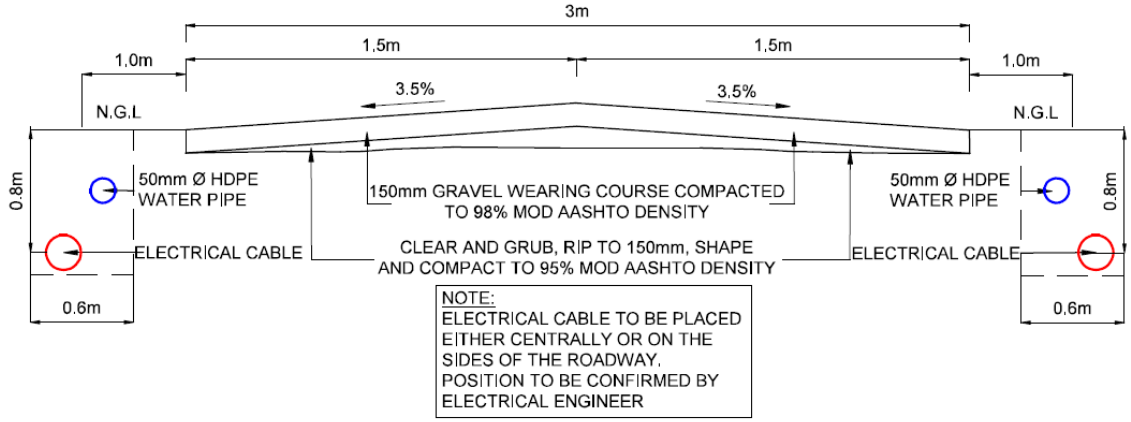


Figure 9 – Typical Ring and Spine Road Cross Section with 3.5% Camber



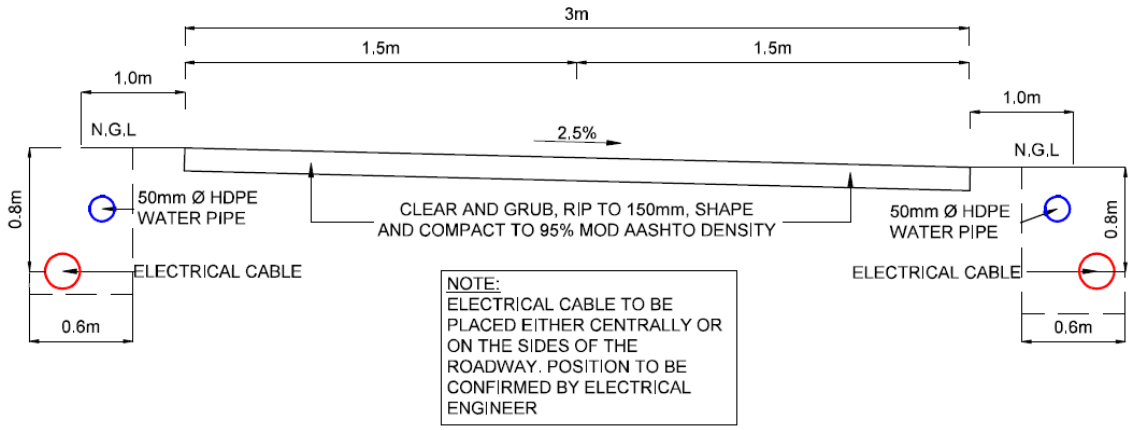
TYPICAL ROAD CROSS-SECTION THROUGH GRAVEL RING AND SPINE ROADS
NTS

Figure 10 – Typical Ring and Spine Road Cross Section with 2.5% Crossfall



TYPICAL ROAD CROSS SECTION THROUGH GRAVEL LINK ROADS
NTS

Figure 11 – Typical Link Road Cross Section with 3.5% Camber



TYPICAL ROAD CROSS SECTION THROUGH GRAVEL LINK ROADS
NTS

Figure 12 – Typical Link Road Cross Section with 2.5% Crossfall

The roads are envisaged to be designed such that the road surface edge levels, are the same level as the adjacent ground level. As a result this will allow the roads to discharge the runoff as sheet flow, and to not channel the runoff in side drains. This is to ensure that the runoff is removed from the solar panel areas as quickly as possible, and no ponding of water occurs.

If required, and as stated within the stormwater management principles, grass lining along the road edges may be utilised to prevent excessive erosion, and to decrease the runoff velocity. In extreme cases, where the runoff velocites are high, the dissipators in the form of rip-rap or reno matresses may be incorporated. However, the area where the soalr panels are to be constructed is relatively flat, and thus no high velocity runoff is expected.

7 Conclusion and Recommendations

This Stormwater Management and Erosion Control Report forms an integral part of the supportive documentation required for the Basic Assessment (BA) and application to DFFE.

The principles listed within Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, and those discussed elsewhere within this report, are recommended to be used during the detail design phase for the Sun Garden development, in order to mitigate the negative impacts of stormwater flooding and erosion as a result of stormwater.

Annexure A – Rational Method Calculation sheets

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment	Sun Garden						
River details	SC 60						
Calculated by	EAS				Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	17.281	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	7.532	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.019	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	40.00%	0.06	0.024	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	35.00%	0.12	0.042	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	15.00%	0.22	0.033	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.100**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	10.00%	0.03	0.003	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	40.00%	0.06	0.024	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	35.00%	0.12	0.042	**Industry**			
Impermeable	15.00%	0.21	0.032	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.101**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	15.00%	0.03	0.005	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	25.00%	0.07	0.018	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	50.00%	0.17	0.085	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.133**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604\left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	2.224	hours	Tc =	1.438	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.334	0.334				0.334
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.334	0.334				0.334
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.183	0.200				0.200
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.183	0.200				0.200

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		6.95	9.73				9.73

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**6.122**	**9.349**				**9.349**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment	Sun Garden				
River details	SC 61				
Calculated by	EAS		Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	2.021	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.513	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.016	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	80.00%	0.06	0.048	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	10.00%	0.12	0.012	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.061**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	1.102	hours	Tc =	0.451	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.160	0.175				0.175
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.160	0.175				0.175

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		22.15	31.01				31.01

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**1.990**	**3.039**				**3.039**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment			Sun Garden					
River details			SC 62					
Calculated by			EAS			Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	2.074	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.574	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.016	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	80.00%	0.06	0.048	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	10.00%	0.12	0.012	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.061**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	1.122	hours	Tc =	0.465	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.160	0.175				0.175
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.160	0.175				0.175

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		21.49	30.08				30.08

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**1.982**	**3.027**				**3.027**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment			Sun Garden					
River details			SC 63					
Calculated by			EAS			Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	2.071	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.342	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.018	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	80.00%	0.06	0.048	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	10.00%	0.12	0.012	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.061**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604\left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	1.007	hours	Tc =	0.389	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.160	0.175				0.175
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.160	0.175				0.175

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		25.70	35.97				35.97

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**2.366**	**3.613**				**3.613**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment			Sun Garden					
River details			SC 64					
Calculated by			EAS			Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	1.814	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.247	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.022	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	80.00%	0.06	0.048	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	10.00%	0.12	0.012	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.061**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	0.931	hours	Tc =	0.342	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.160	0.175				0.175
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.160	0.175				0.175

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		29.22	40.90				40.90

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**2.357**	**3.599**				**3.599**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment	Sun Garden						
River details	SC 65						
Calculated by	EAS				Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	1.442	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.158	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.027	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	10.00%	0.01	0.001	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	80.00%	0.06	0.048	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	10.00%	0.12	0.012	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.061**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	0.854	hours	Tc =	0.297	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.291	0.291				0.291
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.160	0.175				0.175
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.160	0.175				0.175

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		33.72	47.21				47.21

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**2.161**	**3.301**				**3.301**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment			Sun Garden					
River details			SC 66					
Calculated by			EAS			Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	1.398	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.305	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.029	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	0.00%	0.01	0.000	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	70.00%	0.06	0.042	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	30.00%	0.12	0.036	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.078**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	1.017	hours	Tc =	0.317	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.169	0.185				0.185
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.169	0.185				0.185

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		9.83	13.76				13.76

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**0.647**	**0.988**				**0.988**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment	Sun Garden				
River details	SC 67				
Calculated by	EAS		Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	1.003	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.015	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.033	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	0.00%	0.01	0.000	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	70.00%	0.06	0.042	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	30.00%	0.12	0.036	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.078**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	0.880	hours	Tc =	0.250	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.169	0.185				0.185
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.169	0.185				0.185

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		11.36	15.91				15.91

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**0.536**	**0.819**				**0.819**

RATIONAL METHOD

Description of the catchment	Sun Garden				
River details	SC 68				
Calculated by	EAS		Date	08/12/2020	

Physical characteristics

Size of the catchment (A)	0.857	km^2		Rainfall region	Winter
Longest watercourse (L)	1.080	km		**Area distribution factors**	
Average slope (S_{av})	0.034	m/m		Rural (α)	1
Dolomite area ($D_{\%}$)	0	%		Urban (β)	0
Mean annual rainfall (MAP)	348	mm		Lakes (γ)	0

Rural				**Urban**			
Surface slope	%	Factor	C_s	**Description**	%	Factor	C_2
Vleis and pans (<3%)	0.00%	0.01	0.000	**Lawns**			
Flat areas (3% to 10%)	70.00%	0.06	0.042	Sandy, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Hilly (10% to 30%)	30.00%	0.12	0.036	Sandy, steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Steep areas (>30%)	0.00%	0.22	0.000	Heavy soil, flat (<2%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.078**	Heavy soil,steep (>7%)	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeability	%	Factor	C_p	**Residential area**			
Very permeable	20.00%	0.03	0.006	Houses	0.00%	0	0.000
Permeable	60.00%	0.06	0.036	Flats	0.00%	0	0.000
Semi-permeable	20.00%	0.12	0.024	**Industry**			
Impermeable	0.00%	0.21	0.000	Light industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Total	100.00%		**0.066**	Heavy industry	0.00%	0	0.000
Vegetation	%	Factor	C_v	**Business**			
Thick bush & plantation	0.00%	0.03	0.000	City centre	0.00%	0	0.000
Light bush and farmlands	15.00%	0.07	0.011	Suburban	0.00%	0	0.000
Grasslands	75.00%	0.17	0.128	Streets	0.00%	0	0.000
No vegetation	10.00%	0.26	0.026	Maximum flood		0	
Total	100.00%		**0.164**	Total	0		**0.000**

Time of concentration (T_c)

Overland flow			**Defined watercourse**		
$Tc = 0.604 \left(\frac{rL}{\sqrt{S_{av}}}\right)^{0.467}$			$Tc = \left(\frac{0.87L^2}{1000S_{av}}\right)^{0.385}$		
Tc =	0.901	hours	Tc =	0.260	hours

Notes

Run-off coefficient

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Run-off coefficient C_1 ($C_1 = C_s + C_p + C_v$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjusted for dolomitic areas, C_{1D} ($=C_1 (1 - D_{\%}) + C1\ D_{\%}(\sum(D_{factor} \times C_{S\%}))$)		0.308	0.308				0.308
Adjustment factor for initial saturation, F_t		0.55	0.6				0.600
Adjusted run-off coefficient, C_{1T} ($= C_{1D} \times F_t$)		0.169	0.185				0.185
Combined run-off coefficient C_t ($= \alpha C_{1T} + \beta_{C2} + \gamma_{C3}$)		0.169	0.185				0.185

Rainfall

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Point rainfall (mm), P_T		10.00	14.00				14.00
Point intensity (mm/hour), P_{iT} (= P_T / T_C)		11.09	15.53				15.53

Peak flow

Return period (years), T	2	5	10	20	50	100	Max
Peak flow (m3/s) $Q_T = \frac{C_T I_T A}{3.6}$		**0.447**	**0.683**				**0.683**

Annexure B – Stormwater Crossing Summary Table

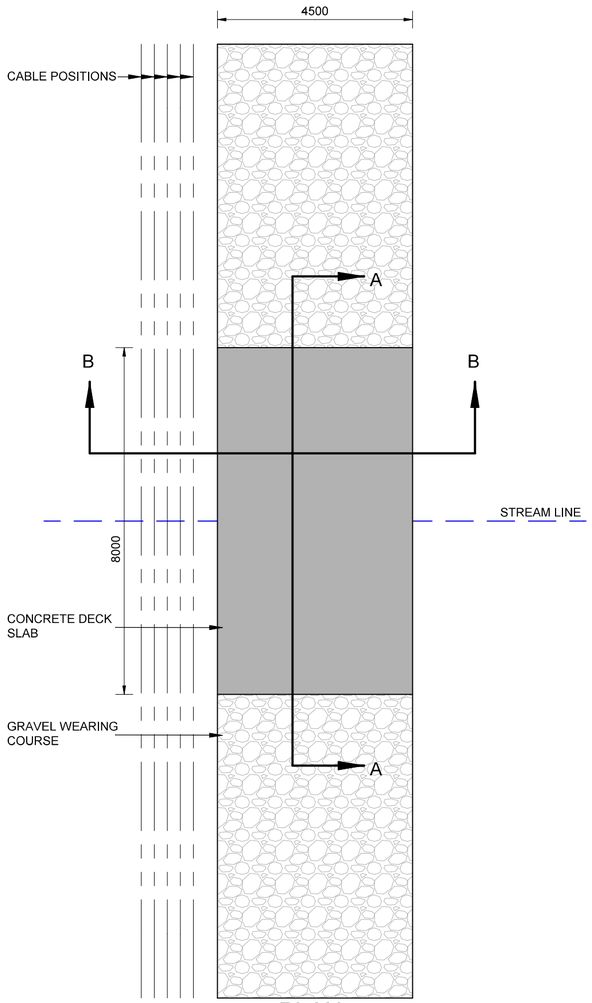
Sun Garden

Preliminary Stormwater Runoff Details for Water Use License Applications

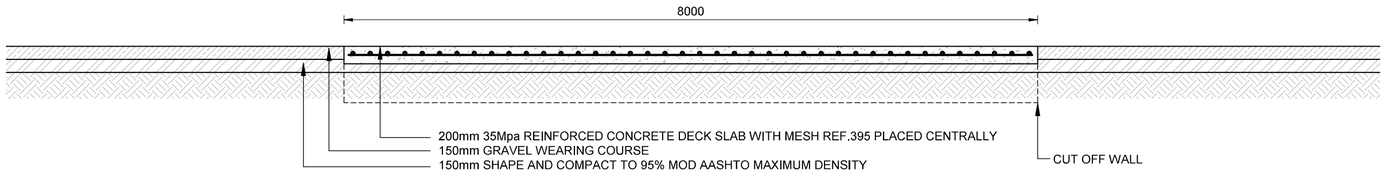
Primary DWA Drainage Region	15: Fish to Tsitsikamma
MAP (mm)	348

Stream Crossing	Stream Crossing Name	Latitude	Longitude	Catchment Area (km^2)	Longest Water Path (m)	Time of Concentration (hours)	Rational Method - Manning		Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) Method		Average of Rational and SWMM Methods		Proposed Stormwater Infrastructure to Accommodate 1:10 year Flood
							Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:5 year Flood (m^3/s)	Peak Flow for 1:10 year Flood (m^3/s)	
1	SC-60	33° 5'50.13" S	25°40'46.13" E	17.281	7532	17.281	9.498	12.791	16.056	24.424	**12.777**	**18.608**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 7 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
2	SC-61	33° 5'55.79" S	25°41'21.18" E	2.021	1513	0.451	2.164	2.832	3.148	5.764	**2.656**	**4.298**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
3	SC-62	33° 6'1.95" S	25°41'17.36" E	2.074	1574	0.408	2.514	3.226	4.340	5.830	**3.427**	**4.528**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
4	SC-63	33° 6'3.47" S	25°41'16.24" E	2.071	1342	0.389	2.573	3.278	4.420	5.337	**3.497**	**4.308**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
5	SC-64	33° 6'8.25" S	25°41'11.53" E	1.814	1247	0.342	2.268	2.880	4.082	3.362	**3.175**	**3.121**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
6	SC-65	33° 6'14.42" S	25°41'8.44" E	1.442	1158	0.297	2.084	2.664	3.530	1.988	**2.807**	**2.326**	Concrete Lined Causeway with 3 x 600mm Ø concrete pipes
7	SC-66	33° 6'20.74" S	25°41'4.34" E	1.398	1305	1.017	0.966	1.301	1.313	1.988	**1.140**	**1.645**	Concrete Lined Causeway
8	SC-67	33° 6'24.91" S	25°41'0.81" E	1.003	1015	0.880	0.773	1.042	0.817	1.354	**0.795**	**1.198**	Concrete Lined Causeway
9	SC-68	33° 6'27.04" S	25°40'59.23" E	0.857	1080	0.901	0.652	0.878	0.652	0.963	**0.652**	**0.921**	Concrete Lined Causeway

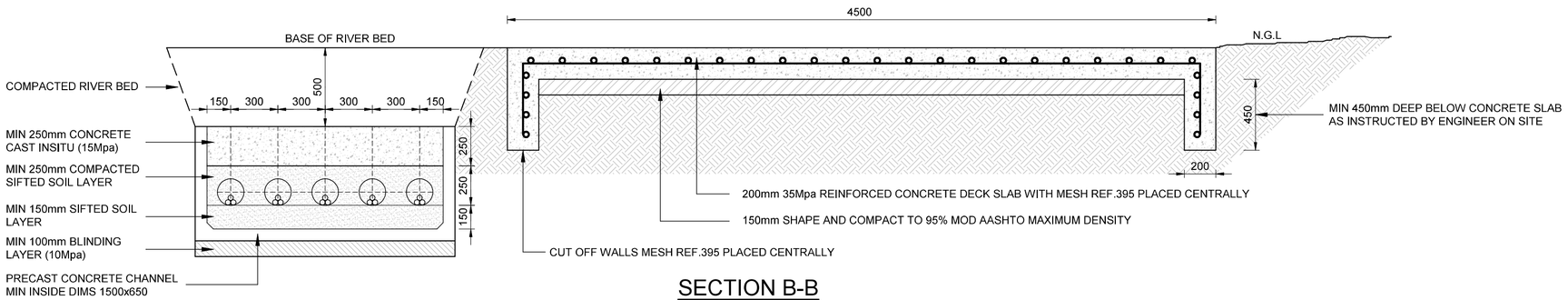
Annexure C – New Stormwater Crossing Detail Drawings



PLAN
SCALE 1:100



SECTION A-A
SCALE 1:50



SECTION B-B
SCALE 1:25

NOTE:
ELECTRICAL CABLES TO BE ON EITHER LHS/RHS/BOTH SIDES OF ROAD AS AND WHEN REQUIRED.
POSITION AND NUMBER TO BE CONFIRMED BY ELECTRICAL ENGINEER.

"UMNQKELO" — "AS BUILT" - NOTES

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

UTSHINTSHO / AMENDMENTS

INANI NO.	UMHLA DATE	INKCAZA DESCRIPTION	IVUNYELWE APPROVED

UMLINGAN-ISELO SCALE: AS SHOWN

UMLINGANISELO WOMZOBO OHLISIWEYO SCALE ON REDUCED DRAWING
100mm KUMZOBO WANGAPHAMBILI
100mm ON ORIGINAL DRAWING

UMENZI DESIGN	SM
UMZOBI DRAWN	TvdM
IVUNYELWE APPROVED	SM
UMHLA DATE	DEC 2020

ENGINEERING ADVICE AND SERVICES associated with ULWAZI
73 Heugh Road, Walmer
P.O. Box 13867
Humewood
Port Elizabeth
6013
tel/fax: (041) 581 2421

IVUNYELWE APPROVED	IVUNYELWE APPROVED
INJINELI/ENG,	UMENZELWA / CLIENT
UMHLA / DATE	UMHLA / DATE

WIND RELIC RENEWABLES

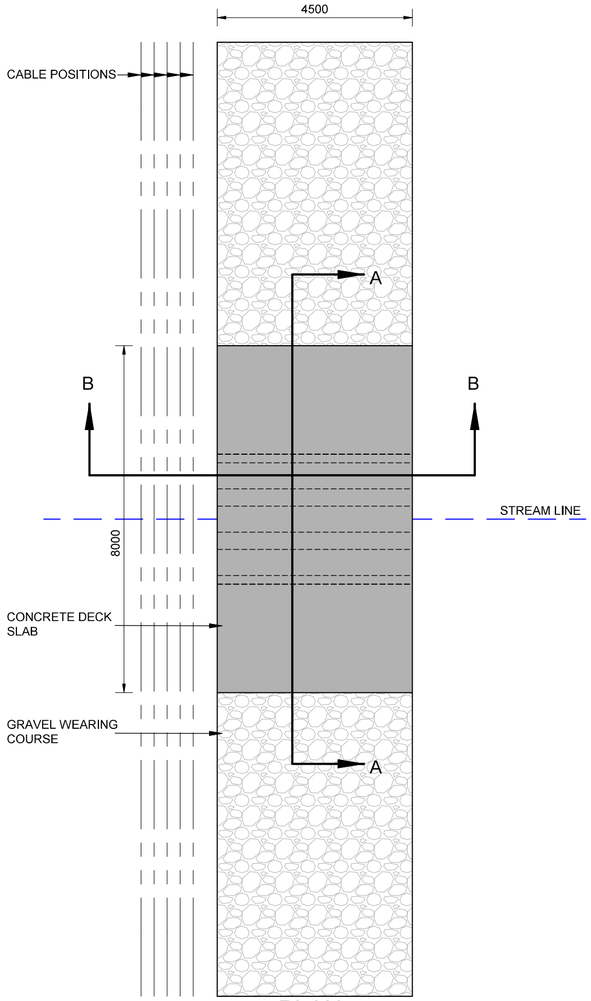
IPROJETI / PROJECT: CHOJE SOLAR FARM - SUN GARDEN

UMZOBONKCAZA / DWG DESCRIPTION: STORMWATER CROSSING DETAIL 1

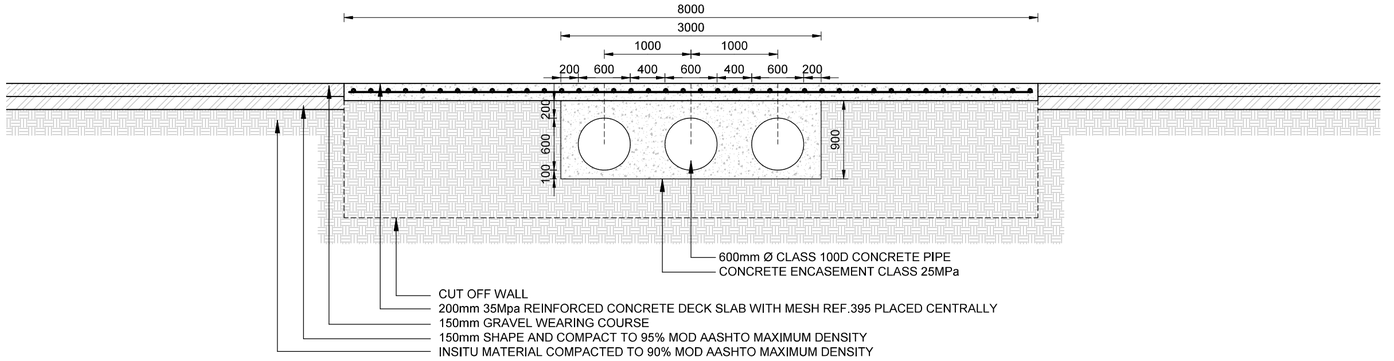
INANI LESIVUMELWANO CONTRACT NO.: 1600

INANI LOMZOBO DWG.NO.: W5-SG-SDP-DETAIL5

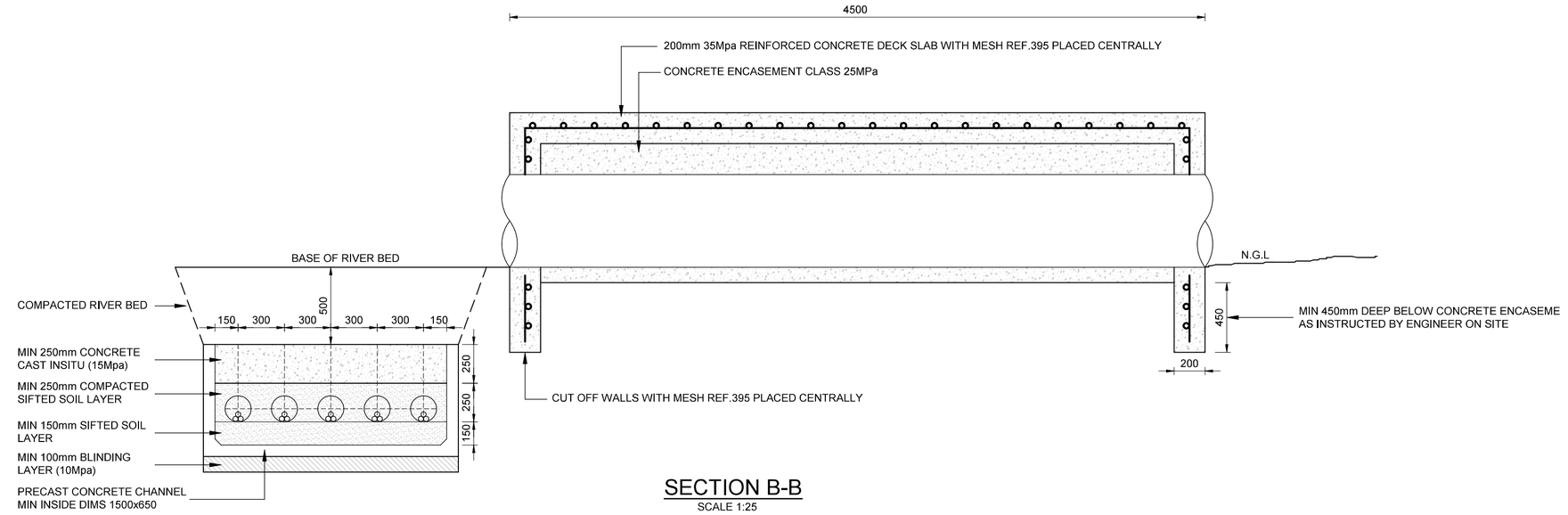
UMNQKELO ISSUE



PLAN
SCALE 1:100



SECTION A-A
SCALE 1:50



SECTION B-B
SCALE 1:25

NOTE:
ELECTRICAL CABLES TO BE ON EITHER LHS/RHS/BOTH SIDES OF ROAD AS AND WHEN REQUIRED.
POSITION AND NUMBER TO BE CONFIRMED BY ELECTRICAL ENGINEER.

"UMNIKELO" "AS BUILT" - NOTES

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

UTSHINTSHO / AMENDMENTS

INANI NO.	UMHLA DATE	INKCAZA DESCRIPTION	IVUNYELWE APPROVED

UMLINGANISELO ISELO SCALE: AS SHOWN

UMLINGANISELO WOMZOBO OHLISIWEYO SCALE ON REDUCED DRAWING: 100mm KUMZOBO WANGAPHAMBILI / 100mm ON ORIGINAL DRAWING

UMENZI DESIGN	SM
UMZOBI DRAWN	TvdM
IVUNYELWE APPROVED	SM
UMHLA DATE	DEC 2020

ENGINEERING ADVICE AND SERVICES associated with ULWAZI
73 Heugh Road, Walmer
P.O. Box 13867
Humewood
Port Elizabeth
6013
tel/fax: (041) 581 2421

IVUNYELWE APPROVED: INJINELI/ENG, / UMHLA / DATE

IVUNYELWE APPROVED: UMENZELWA / CLIENT / UMHLA / DATE

WIND RELIC RENEWABLES

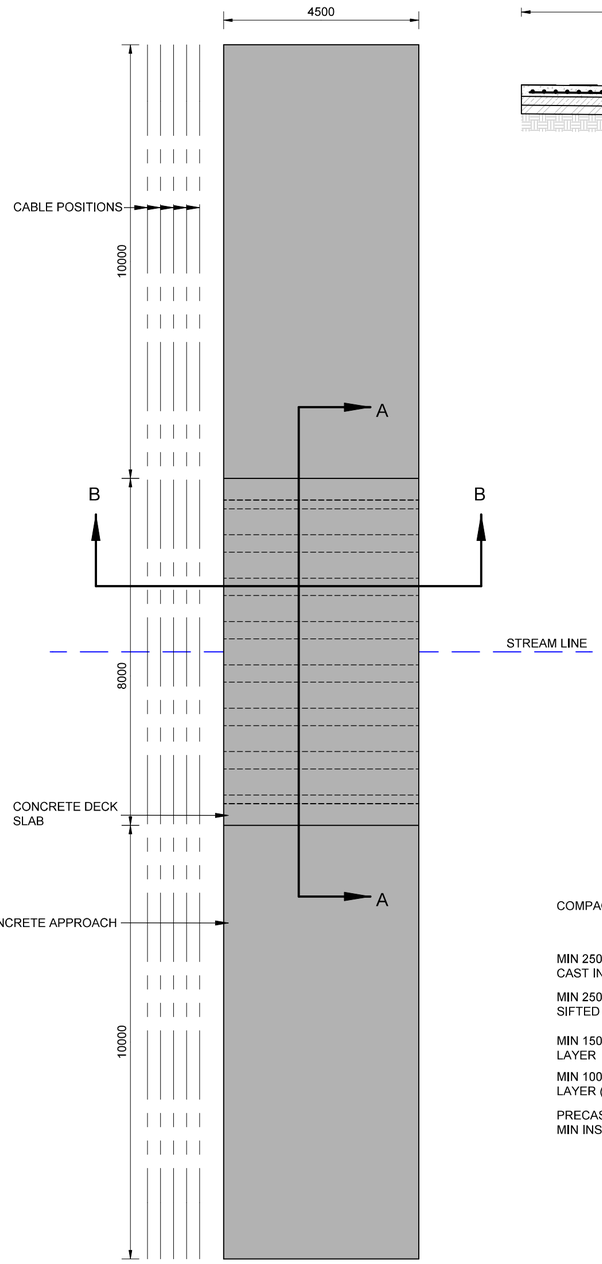
IPROJETI / PROJECT: CHOJE SOLAR FARM - SUN GARDEN

UMZOBONKCAZA / DWG DESCRIPTION: STORMWATER CROSSING DETAIL 2

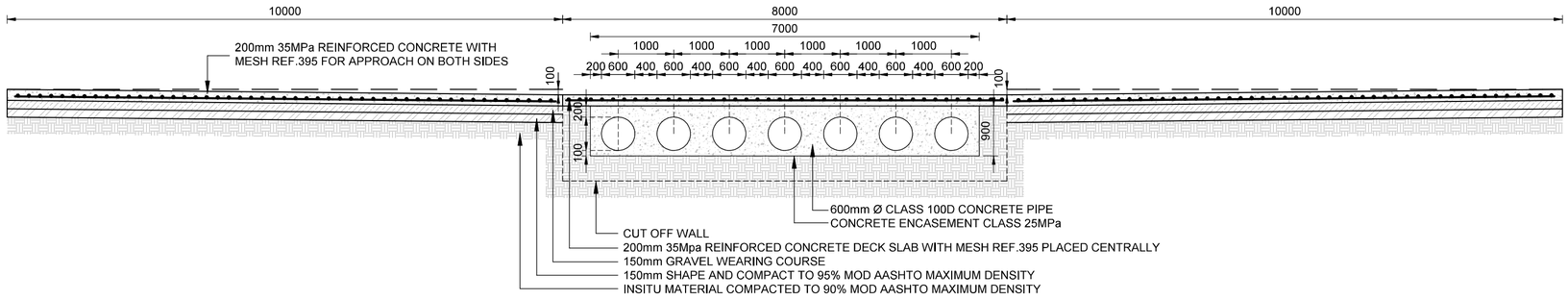
INANI LESIVUMELWANO CONTRACT NO.: 1600

INANI LOMZOBO DWG.NO.: W5-SG-SDP-DETAIL6

UMNIKELO ISSUE



PLAN
SCALE 1:100



SECTION A-A
SCALE 1:75

SECTION B-B
SCALE 1:25

NOTE:
ELECTRICAL CABLES TO BE ON EITHER LHS/RHS/BOTH SIDES OF ROAD AS AND WHEN REQUIRED.
POSITION AND NUMBER TO BE CONFIRMED BY ELECTRICAL ENGINEER.

"UMNIKELO" "AS BUILT" - NOTES

SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

UTSHINTSHO / AMENDMENTS

INANI NO.	UMHLA DATE	INKCAZA DESCRIPTION	IVUNYELWE APPROVED

UMLINGAN-ISELO SCALE: AS SHOWN

UMLINGANISELO WOMZOBO OHLISIWEYO SCALE ON REDUCED DRAWING: 100mm KUMZOBO WANGAPHAMBILI = 100mm ON ORIGINAL DRAWING

UMENZI DESIGN	SM
UMZOBI DRAWN	TvdM
IVUNYELWE APPROVED	SM
UMHLA DATE	DEC 2020

ENGINEERING ADVICE AND SERVICES associated with ULWAZI
73 Heugh Road, Walmer
P.O. Box 13867
Humewood
Port Elizabeth
6013
tel/fax: (041) 581 2421

IVUNYELWE APPROVED: INJINELI/ENG. / UMHLA / DATE

IVUNYELWE APPROVED: UMENZELWA / CLIENT / UMHLA / DATE

WIND RELIC RENEWABLES

IPROJETI / PROJECT: CHOJE SOLAR FARM - SUN GARDEN

UMZOBONKCAZA / DWG DESCRIPTION: STORMWATER CROSSING DETAIL 3

INANI LESIVUMELWANO CONTRACT NO.: 1600

INANI LOMZOBO DWG.NO.: W5-SG-SDP-DETAIL7

UMNIKELO ISSUE

APPENDIX H:
WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the Sun Garden PV Facility will generate construction solid waste, general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the PV facility.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);

- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

- Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
- If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.

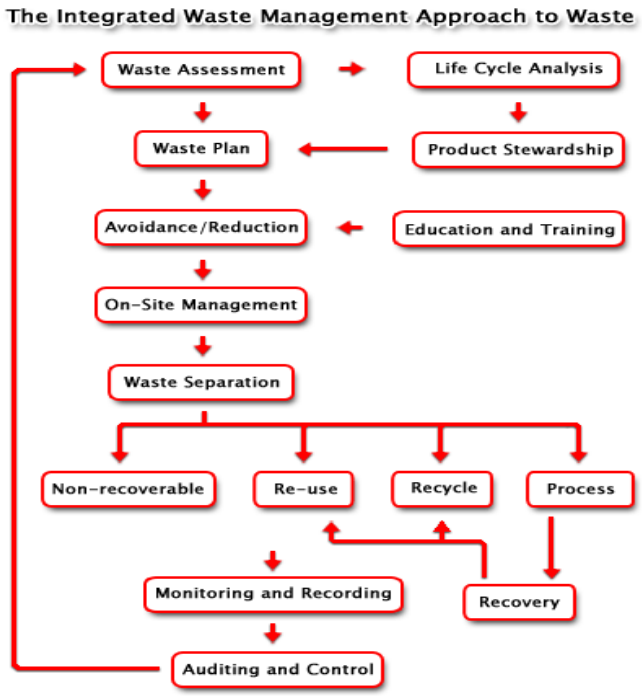


Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer and/or ECO.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM:WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEM:WA, GN R921 of November 2013.
- Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 120% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.
- Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria

- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.
- Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' SHE Officer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the SHE Officer.
- All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable stormwater system separating clean and contaminated stormwater.
- Collection bins placed around the site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.
- Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

4.1.4. Disposal

- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process, however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage.

» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

» Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
» Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

» The SHE Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
» Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
» All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled; and
- Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

APPENDIX I:
EMERGENCY PREPARDENESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of construction detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC Performance Standard 1 and include the following:

- Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- Response procedure;
- Provisions of equipment and resources;
- Designation of responsibilities;
- Communication; and
- Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

2. POTENTIAL RISKS

Due to the scale and nature of this development, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operation phases:

- Fires;
- Leakage of hazardous substances;
- Storage of flammable materials and substances;
- Flood events;
- Accidents; and
- Natural disasters.

3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three levels of emergency as follows:

- Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.
- Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
- Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

- All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
- All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
- No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
- No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
- Any fluids drained from the machinery during servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.
- If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
- Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.

» Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
5. Identify the substance spilled.
6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies. The following methods could be used:

» *Dykes* - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» *Trenches* - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
5. Notify Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast in the environment it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguisher, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

- They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
- They do not know what is burning.
- The fire is spreading rapidly.
- They do not have the proper equipment.
- They cannot do so without a means of escape.
- They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

- Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
- The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE

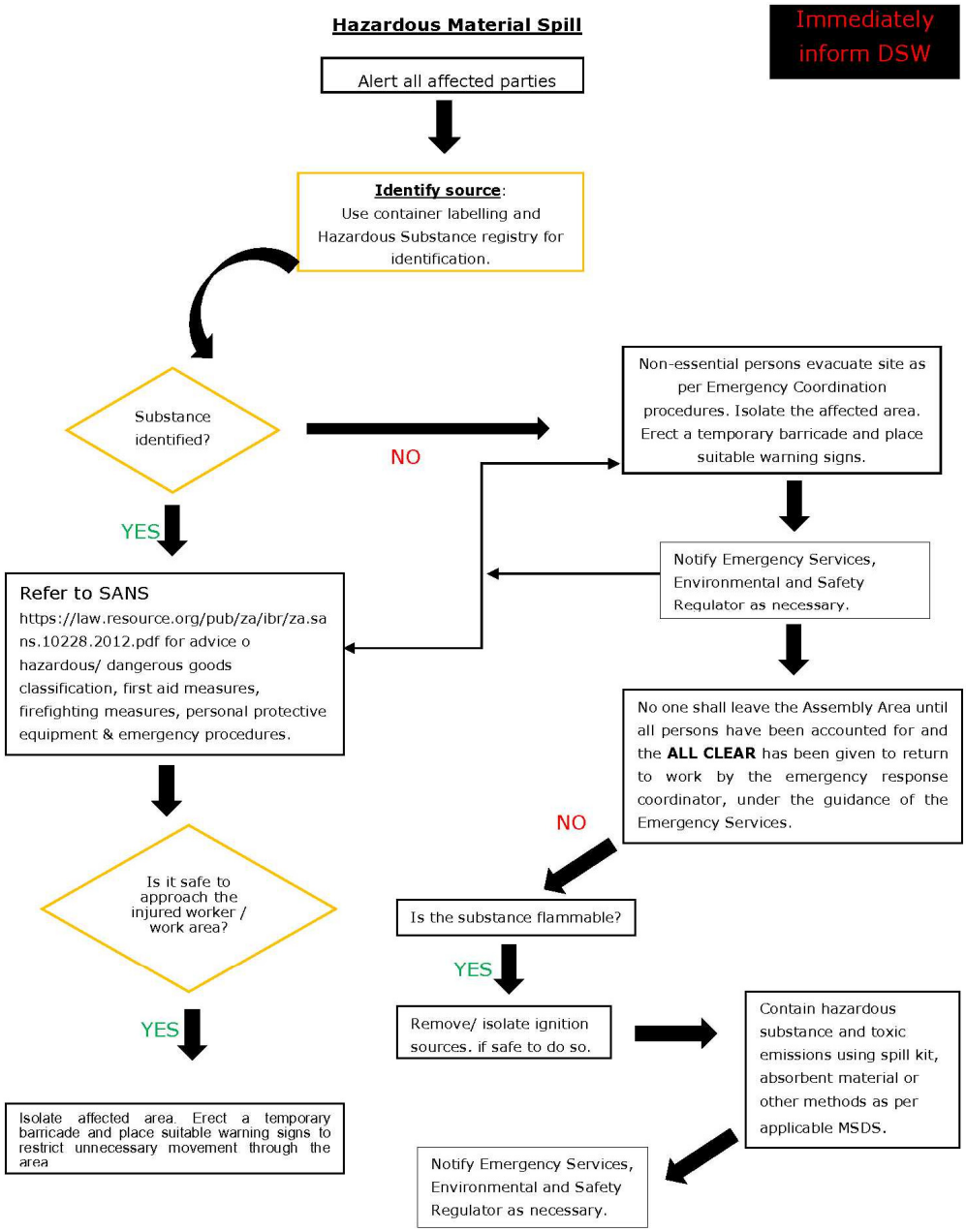


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

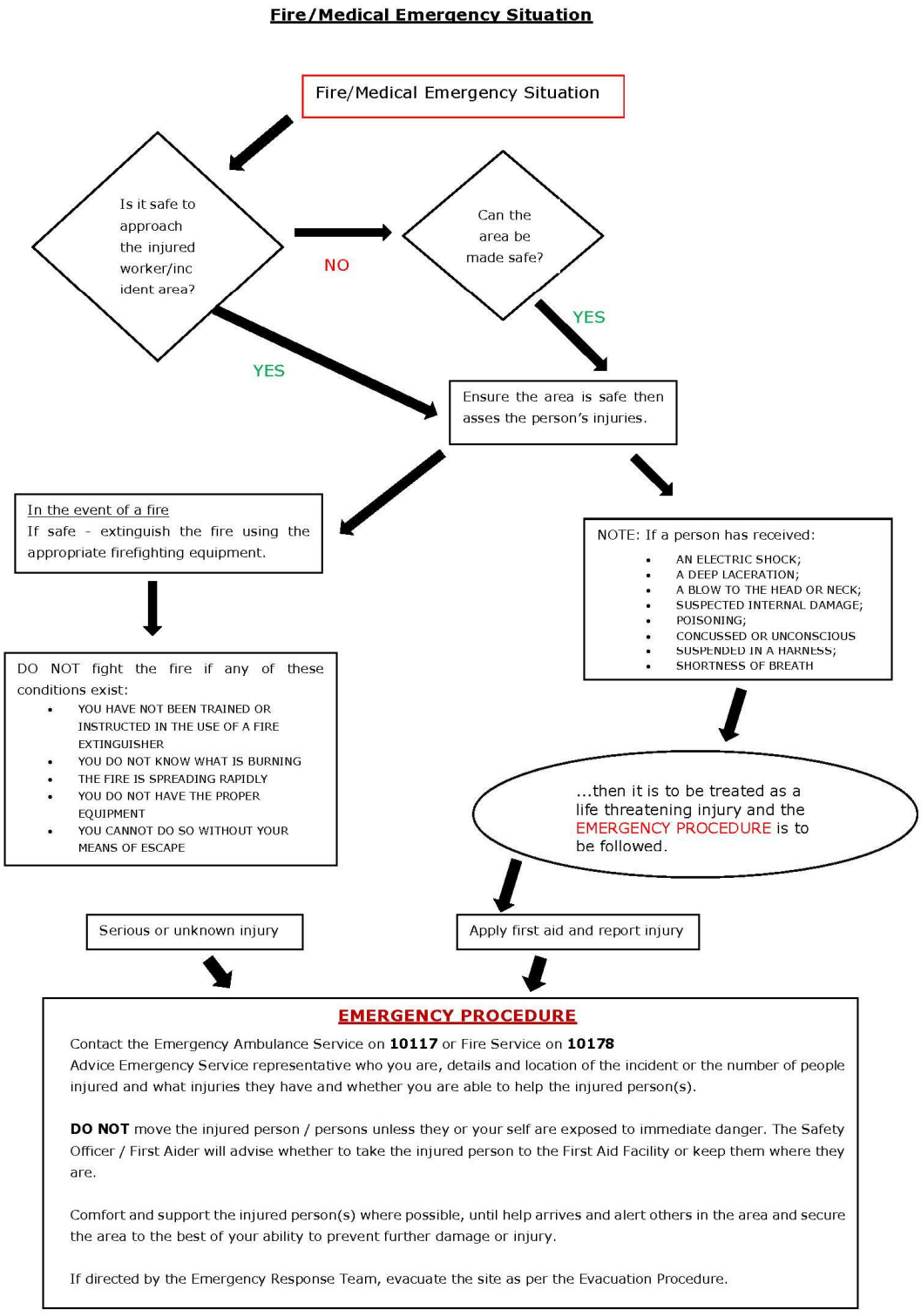


Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

4. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.

APPENDIX J:
CURRICULCUM VITAE OF THE PROJECT TEAM

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: joanne@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty one (21) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations), Northern Cape	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400 kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Westnern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP

Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	South Africa Mainsteam Renewable Power	Project Manager & EAP
Upgrade of the Cooling Water Treatment Facility at the Kriel Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge, Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens, Gauteng Province	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga Province	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit Report, Gauteng	Delta BEC (on behalf of Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA))	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape Provinces	Building Energy	Project Manager

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: nicolene@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NICOLENE VENTER

Profession : Public Participation and Social Consultant

Specialisation: Public participation process; stakeholder engagement; facilitation (workshops, focus group and public meetings; public open days; steering committees); monitoring and evaluation of public participation and stakeholder engagement processes

Work Experience: 23 years' experience as a Public Participation Practitioner and Stakeholder Consultant

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Over the past 23 years Nicolene established herself as an experienced and well recognised public participation practitioner, facilitator and strategic reviewer of public participation processes. She has experience in managing public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness creation programmes. Her experience includes designing and managing countrywide public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness creation projects, managing multi-project schedules, budgets and achieving project goals. She has successfully undertaken several public participation processes for EIA, BA and WULA projects. The EIA and BA process include linear projects such as the NMPP, Eskom Transmission and Distribution power lines as well as site specific developments such as renewable energy projects i.e. solar, photo voltaic and wind farms. She also successfully managed stakeholder engagement projects which were required to be in line with the Equator Principles, locally and in neighbouring countries.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project Management
- Public Participation, Stakeholder Engagement and Awareness Creation
- Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
- Facilitation (workshops, focus group meetings, public meetings, public open days, working groups and committees)
- Social Assessments (Stakeholder Analysis / Stakeholder Mapping)
- Monitoring and Evaluation of Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Processes
- Community Liaison
- IFC Performance Standards
- Equator Principles
- Minute taking, issues mapping, report writing and quality control

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees / Diplomas / Certificates:

- Higher Secretarial Certificate, Pretoria Technicon (1970)

Short Courses:

- Techniques for Effective Public Participation, International Association for Public Participation, IAP2 (2008)
- Foundations of Public Participation (Planning and Communication for Effective Public Participation), IAP2 (2009)
- Certificate in Public Participation – IAP2SA Modules 1, 2 and 3 (2013)

Certificate in Public Relations, Public Relation Institute of South Africa, Damelin Management School (1989)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Member of International Association for Public Participation (IAP2): Southern Africa

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
November 2018 – current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation and Social Consultant <u>*Tasks include:*</u> *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.*

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
2016 – October 2018	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(Director of Imaginative Africa)*	Independent Consultant *Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements:* *<u>Tasks include:</u>* *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved* *<u>Clients</u>:* *SiVEST Environmental* *Savannah Environmental* *Baagi Environmental* *Royal Haskoning DHV (previously SSI)*
2013 - 2016	Zitholele Consulting *Contact person: Dr Mathys Vosloo* *Contact number: 011 207 2060*	Senior Public Participation Practitioner and Project Manager <u>Tasks included:</u> *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA/WULA/EAL projects. Manages two Public Participation Administrators. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.*
2011 - 2013	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements <u>Tasks included:</u> *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document,*

		Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc. *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved* *<u>Clients</u>:* *Bohlweki Environmental* *Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd* *Naledzi Environmental*
2007 – 2011	SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd *Contact person: Andrea Gibb* *Contact number: 011 798 0600*	Unit Manager: Public Participation Practitioner *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA projects. Manages two Junior Public Participation Practitioners. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.*
2005 – 2006	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Practitioner *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical*

		information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved. *<u>Clients</u>:* *Manyaka-Greyling-Meiring (previously Greyling Liaison and currently Golder Associates)*
1997 - 2004	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant: Public Participation Practitioner. *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.* *<u>Clients</u>:* *Greyling Liaison (currently Golder Associates); Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd; Lidwala Environmental; Naledzi Environmental*

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS

PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Lichtenburg PVs (3 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Allepad PVs 4 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Upington, Northern Cape Province	*IL Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Hyperion Solar PV Developments (4 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Kathu, Northern Cape Province	*Building Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Aggeneys Solar PV Developments (2 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Aggeneys, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and ABO Wind* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (350MW CSP Tower)	*Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty) Ltd*	
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2, McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid Connection near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Sirius Solar PV3 and PV4, near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Solal*	
Geelstert PV 1 and PV2 solar energy facilities, near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	*ABO Wind*	
Naledi PV and Ngwedi PV solar energy facilities, near Upington, Northern Cape	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Kotulo Tsatsi PV1, Kotulo Tsatsi PV3 and Kotulo Tsatsi PV4 solar energy facilities, near Kenhardt, Northern Cape	*Kotulo Tsatsi Energy*	
Tlisitseng PV, including Substations & Power Lines, Lichtenburg, North West Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Sendawo PVs, including Substations & Power Lines, Vryburg, North West Province		
Helena Solar 1, 2 and 3 PVs, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Farm Spes Bona 23552 Solar PV Plants, Bloemfontein, Free State Province	*Surya Power* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
De Aar Solar Energy Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Droogfontein Solar Energy Facility, Kimberley, Northern Cape Province		
Kaalspruit Solar Energy Facility, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		

Platsjambok East PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Renosterburg PV, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Company* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
19MW Solar Power Plant on Farm 198 (Slypklip), Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	*Solar Reserve South Africa* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (x6 100MW PV's and x3 350MW PV Basic Assessments)	*Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Sirius Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Upington, Northern Cape Province	*SOLA Future Energy*	
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2, McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid Connection near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	

WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Aletta Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Eureka Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Droogfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Four Leeuwberg Wind Farms, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Noupoort Wind Farm, Noupoort, Northern Cape Province		
Mierdam PV & Wind Farm, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Platsjambok West Wind Farm & PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Cluster of Renewable Energy Developments, Eastern Cape Province	*Wind Relic*	

Nama Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis ECO* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Zonnequa Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province		

CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Upington Concentrating Solar Plant and associated Infrastructures, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
450MW gas to power project and associated 132kV power line, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders & Landowners*
4000MW gas to power project and associated 400kV power lines, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
132/11kV Olifantshoek Substation and Power Line, Northern Cape	*Eskom*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Grid connection infrastructure for the Namas Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd*	
Grid connection infrastructure for the Zonnequa Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis Zonnequa Wind (Pty) Ltd*	
Khunab Solar Grid Connection, near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Pluto-Mahikeng Main Transmission Substation and 400kV Power Line (Carletonville to Mahikeng), Gauteng and North West Provinces	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Baagi Environmental*	
Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project, Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Westrand Strengthening Project, Gauteng Province		*Public Participation,*

Mookodi Integration Project, North-West Province		
Transnet Coallink, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces		
Delarey-Kopela-Phahameng Distribution power line and newly proposed Substations, North-West Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Invubu-Theta 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Eskom Holding* *EAP: Bembani Environmental*	
Melkhout-Kudu-Grassridge 132kV Power Line Project (project not submitted to DEA), Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Tweespruit-Welroux-Driedorp-Wepener 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		
Kuruman 132Kv Power Line Upgrade, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Zitholele*	
Vaalbank 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		
Pongola-Candover-Golela 132kV Power Line (Impact Phase), KwaZulu-Natal Province		

PART 2 AMENDMENTs

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province	*Transalloys (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process*
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*Energy Team (Pty) Ltd*	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*juwi Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd*	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	*Mainstream Renewable Power (Pty) Ltd*	

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Bloemfontein Strengthening Project, Free State Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: Baagi Environmental	Public Meetings
Mooidraai-Smitkloof 132kV Power Line and Substation, Northern Cape Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: SSI	Focus Group Meetings
Aggeneis-Oranjemond 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, Northern Cape Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: Savannah Environmental	Focus Group Meetings & Public Meetings
Ariadne-Eros 400kV/132kV Multi-Circuit Transmission Power Line (Public Meetings)	Eskom Holdings EAP: ACER Africa	Public Meetings
Majuba-Venus 765kV Transmission Power Lines, Mpumlanaga Province		
Thabametsi IPP Power Station, Limpopo Province	Thabametsi Power Company EAP: Savannah Environmental	Focus Group Meeting & Public Meeting
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Focus Group Meetings & Public Meetings

SCREENING STUDIES

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Potential Power Line Alternatives from Humansdorp to Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Social Assessment*

ASH DISPOSAL FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Medupi Flue Gas Desulphurisation Project (up to completion of Scoping Phase), Limpopo Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Zitholele Consulting*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Kendal 30-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Kusile 60-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Camden Power Station Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Tutuka Fabric Filter Retrofit and Dust Handling Plant Projects, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Lidwala Environmental*	
Eskom's Majuba and Tutuka Ash Dump Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		
Hendrina Ash Dam Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Expansion of LOX and Diesel Storage at the Air Products Facility in Coega, Eastern Cape	*Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders & Landowners*
Transnet's New Multi-Products Pipeline traversing Kwa-Zulu Natal, Free State and Gauteng Provinces	*Transnet* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	
Realignment of the Bulshoek Dam Weir near Klawer and the Doring River Weir near Clanwilliam, Western Cape Province	*Dept of Water and Sanitation* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Socio-Economic Impact Study for the shutdown and repurposing of Eskom Power Stations: Komati Power Station, Hendrina Power Station & Grootvlei Power Station	*Urban-Econ*	*Project Management for the stakeholder engagement with Community*

		Representatives in the primary data capture area
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	*Golder Associates on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs*	*Secretarial Services*
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Golder Associates on behalf of the Department of Water and Sanitation*	
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System		
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System		*Secretarial Services*
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		*Secretarial Services*
SmancorCR Chemical Plant (Public Meeting), Gauteng Province	*Samancor Chrome (Pty) Ltd* *EAP: Environment al Science Associates*	*Public Meeting*
SANRAL N4 Toll Highway Project (2nd Phase), Gauteng & North West Provinces	*Department of Transport* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Public Meetings*

MINING SECTOR

Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Zero Waste Recovery Plant at highveld Steel, Mpumalanga Province	*Anglo African Metals* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Public Participation*
Koffiefontein Slimes Dam, Free State Province	*Petra Diamond Mines* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*
Baobab Project: Ethenol Plant, Chimbanje, Middle Sabie, Zimbabwe	*Applicant: Green Fuel* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation & Community Consultation*
BHP Billiton Energy Coal SA's Middelburg Water Treatment Plant, Mpumalanga	*BHP Billiton Group* *EAP: Jones & Wagener*	*Public Participation*

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AMENDMENTS

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province	*Transalloys (Pty) Ltd*	*Public Participation*
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*Energy Team (Pty) Ltd*	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*juwi Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd*	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	*Mainstream Renewable Power (Pty) Ltd*	
Beaufort West 280MW Wind Farm into two 140MW Trakas and Beaufort West Wind Farms, Western Cape	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	

SECTION 54 AUDITS

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Mulilo 20MW PV Facility, Prieska, Northern Cape	*Mulilo (Pty) Ltd*	*Public Participation: I&AP Notification process*
Mulilo 10MW PV Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape	*Mulilo (Pty) Ltd*	
Karoshoek CSP 1 Facility/ Solar One, Upington, Northern Cape	*Karoshoek Solar One (Pty) Ltd*	

CURRICULUM VITAE

Dr Owen Davies Pr. Sci. Nat. (Ecology)
Senior Ecologist – Avifaunal Specialist
Email:OwenD@arcusconsulting.co.za

Specialisms

- Avifaunal surveys
- Ecological surveys
- Field research
- Data analysis and assessment of ecological data

Summary of Experience

Owen is a Professional Natural Scientist registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) and obtained his doctoral degree from the Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, a DST-NRF Centre of Excellence at the University of Cape Town. Owen has been involved in avifaunal monitoring activities for renewable energy projects since 2013. Extensive field research has given Owen experience in the techniques required for conducting biological surveys on a variety of taxa including observations, physical trapping and identification of small terrestrial birds, raptors, bats, small mammals, rodents, snakes, reptiles, scorpions and fish. He is also qualified to conduct observations and acoustic monitoring of marine mammals in the offshore environment. Data collection in a diversity of habitats and ecosystems, combined with formal training in field skills such as off-road driving, enables Owen to conduct ecological surveys across southern Africa. In addition, his skills in data analysis and scientific writing at the PhD level enable him to produce high quality assessments and reports.

Qualifications and Professional Interests

- **University of Cape Town, Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, 2010 to 2015**
  PhD Zoology
- **University of Cape Town, Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, 2008 to 2010**
  MSc Zoology (upgraded to PhD)
- **University of Cape Town, 2007**
  BSc Zoology (Hons)
- **University of Cape Town, 2003 to 2006**
  BSc Zoology
  BSc Botany

Professional History

2019 to present - Avifaunal Specialist, Ecologist, field team leader, Arcus Consultancy Services South Africa (Pty) Ltd, Cape Town
2015 to 2017 - Ecologist, Avifaunal Field Team Leader, Arcus Consultancy Services
2014 to 2015 - Bat monitoring field assistant, Arcus Consultancy Services
2013 to 2015 - Avifaunal observer, Arcus Consultancy Services
2009 to 2013 - Research Assistant (birds) to Dr J. Fuchs (Curator of Birds at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris), throughout South Africa
2007 to 2013 - Research Assistant (birds) to Prof T. M. Crowe (Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, Department of Zoology, University of Cape Town), throughout South Africa
2011 - Research Assistant (birds) to Dr I. Little, Endangered Wildlife Trust, Uganda
2010 - Research Assistant (bats) to Asst. Prof Hassan Salata, Department of Wildlife (South Sudan), Northern Cape
2010 to 2011 - Research Assistant (small mammals) to Dr B. Smit, University of Pretoria, Northern Cape
2010 - Research Assistant to Dr H. Smit-Robinson, Birdlife SA, Western and Northern Cape

CURRICULUM VITAE

Project Experience

- Confidential WEF near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province (Avifaunal monitoring, data analysis and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Lutzville, Western Cape Province (Ecological assessment and reporting)
- Umsinde Emoyeni WEF (Avifaunal assessment, data analysis and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Molteno, Northern Cape Province (Avifaunal monitoring data analysis and reporting)
- Confidential Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) near De Aar, Northern Cape Province (Avifaunal assessment, Ecological Assessment, site-walkthrough and reporting)
- Confidential Grid Connection near De Aar, Northern Cape Province (Avifaunal assessment, Ecological assessment, site-walkthrough, data analysis and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Yzerfontein, Western Cape Province (Avifaunal assessment, Ecological assessment, site-walkthrough, data analysis and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Kuruman, Northern Cape Province (Ecological Assessment and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape Province (Avifaunal assessment and reporting)
- Confidential WEF near Nelspoort, Western Cape Province (Avifaunal assessment and reporting)
- Metsimatala Solar (Field team leader, bird observations, data analysis and reporting in collaboration with specialists)
- Kolkies WEF (Field team leader, bird observations, bat mast commission, data analysis and reporting in collaboration with specialists)
- Karee WEF (Field team leader, bird observations, bat mast commission, data analysis and reporting in collaboration with specialists)
- Gouda WEF (Field team leader, bird observations – post construction)
- Hopefield WEF (Field team leader, bird observations, data analysis and reporting in collaboration with specialists – post construction)
- Spitzkop West WEF (Bird observations, bat mast commission)
- Pofadder WEF (Bat mast commission)
- Cookhouse WEF (Bat mast commission and decommission)
- Komsberg WEF (Field team leader, bird observations, bat mast commission, data analysis and reporting in collaboration with specialists)
- Bokpoort Solar (Avifaunal assessment, bird observations, data analysis and reporting)

Publications

FJELDSÅ, J., DINESEN, L., DAVIES, O.R., IRESTEDT, M., KRABBE, N.K., HANSEN, L.A. AND BOWIE, R.C. 2021. Description of two new Cisticola species endemic to the marshes of the Kilombero floodplain of southwestern Tanzania. Ibis. https://doi.org/10.1111/ibi.12971

JUNKER, K., SPICKETT, A., DAVIES, O.R., JANSEN, R., KRASNOV, B. R. 2021. Gastrointestinal nematodes in two galliform birds from South Africa: patterns associated with host sex and age. Parasitology Research. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-021-07254-0

DAVIES, O.R, JUNKER, K, JANSEN, R, CROWE, T.M. & BOOMKER, J. 2008. Age- and sex-based variation in helminth infection of Helmeted Guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*) with comments on Swainson's Spurfowl (*Pternistis swainsonii*) and Orange River Francolin (*Scleroptila levaillantoides*). South African Journal of Wildlife Research 38 (2): 163-170.

JUNKER, K., DAVIES, O.R., JANSEN, R., CROWE, T.M. & BOOMKER, J. 2008. Nematodes of Swainson's Spurfowl *Pternistis swainsonii* and Orange River Francolin *Scleroptila levaillantoides* from the Free State province, South Africa, with a description of *Tetrameres swainsonii*, sp. nov. (Nematoda: Tetrameridae). Journal of Helminthology 82: 365-371.

Short CV/Summary of Expertise – Simon Todd

ECOLOGICAL SPECIALIST SERVICES

Assessment/Management/Research

Simon Todd Pr.Sci.Nat

C: 082 3326502
O: 021 782 0377
Simon.Todd@3foxes.co.za

60 Forrest Way
Glencairn
7975

Ecological Solutions for People & the Environment

Professional Profile

Simon Todd has extensive experience in biodiversity management and ecological assessment across South African ecosystems. This includes a variety of broad-scale strategic assessments and best-practice guidelines for a range of industries. In addition, Simon Todd has conducted a large amount of research on the impacts of land-use on biodiversity and has published numerous scientific papers in international peer-reviewed journals on this topic. Simon Todd is a recognised ecological expert and is a past chairman and current executive committee member of the Arid-Zone Ecology Forum and has over 20 years' experience working throughout the country. Simon Todd is registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (No. 400425/11).

Recent notable projects include:

- First-author of a book chapter on the ecological impacts of Shale Gas development on the Karroo of South Africa. (2017)
- Co-author on the Biodiversity chapter of the Shale Gas SEA being conducted by CSIR. (2016)
- Co-author on the Eskom Grid Infrastructure SEA, managed by CSIR. (2016)
- Co-author on the Wind and Solar SEA, managed by CSIR. (2015)

Abbreviated CV

- Profession: Independent Ecological Consultant - Pr.Sci.Nat 400425/11
- Specialisation: Plant & Animal Ecology
- Years of Experience: 20 Years

Skills & Primary Competencies

- Research & description of ecological patterns & processes in Thicket, Savannah Nama Karoo, Succulent Karoo, Arid Grassland and Fynbos Ecosystems.
- Ecological Impacts of land use on biodiversity and provision of associated management advice.

- Vegetation surveys & degradation assessment & mapping
- Long-term vegetation monitoring
- Faunal surveys & assessment.
- GIS & remote sensing

Tertiary Education:

- 1992-1994 – BSc (Botany & Zoology), University of Cape Town
- 1995 – BSc Hons, Cum Laude (Zoology) University of Natal
- 1996-1997- MSc, Cum Laude (Conservation Biology) University of Cape Town

Employment History

- 1997 – 1999 – Research Scientist (Contract) – South African National Biodiversity Institute
- 2000-2004 – Specialist Scientist (Contract) - South African National Biodiversity Institute
- 2004-2007 – Senior Scientist (Contract) – Plant Conservation Unit, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town
- 2007-Present – Senior Scientist (Associate) – Plant Conservation Unit, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town.
- 2010-Present – Self-employed as consultant and sole proprietor of Simon Todd Consulting, which has conducted more than 150 specialist assessments.

General Experience & Expertise

- Lead ecologist on several SEA chapters, including Eskom Grid Infrastructure, Wind and Solar SEA and Shale Gas SEA.
- Conducted a large number of fauna and flora specialist assessments distributed widely across South Africa. Projects have ranged in extent from <50 ha to more than 50 000 ha.
- Widely-recognized ecology specialist. Published numerous peer-reviewed scientific publications based on various ecological studies across the country. Past chairman of the Arid Zone Ecology Forum and current executive committee member.
- Extensive field and personal experience across a broad range of South African ecosystems, with particular focus on the Western, Northern and Eastern Cape.
- Strong research background which has proved invaluable when working on ecologically sensitive and endangered ecosystems, habitats and species.
- Published numerous research reports as well as two book chapters and a large number of papers in leading scientific journals dealing primarily with human impacts on the vegetation and ecology of South African ecosystems.
- Maintain several long-term vegetation monitoring projects which have led to several publications.
- Guest lecturer at two universities and have also served as an external examiner.
- Reviewed papers for more than 12 international ecological journals.
- SACNASP registered as a Professional Natural Scientist, (Ecology) No. 400425/11.

Current Committees

- SANBI Vegmap Committee – 2015 – present
- CSIR Wind and Solar SEA Phase II advisory committee – 2016-present
- AZEF deputy chair – 2012-present
- SANBI Karoo Biogaps Taxon leads' committee and executive committee member.

Recent & Relevant Outputs & Publications

Strategic Environmental Assessments

Co-Author. Chapter 7 - Biodiversity & Ecosystems - Shale Gas SEA. CSIR 2016.

Co-Author. Chapter 1 Scenarios and Activities – Shale Gas SEA. CSIR 2016.

Co-Author – Ecological Chapter – Wind and Solar SEA. CSIR 2014.

Co-Author – Ecological Chapter – Eskom Grid Infrastructure SEA. CSIR 2015.

Contributor – Ecological & Conservation components to SKA SEA. CSIR 2017.

Specialist Fauna and Flora Assessments:

Specialist Ecological studies for many different developments distributed across the country including:

- Over 30 Wind Energy projects
- More than 60 Solar Energy developments
- More than 30 different housing, roads, mining and other infrastructure development projects.
- More than 20 electricity transmission infrastructure projects.

A full list of projects is available on request.

PROFESSIONAL CURRICULUM FOR CHERENE DE BRUYN
Professional Archaeologist for PGS Heritage

KEY QUALIFICATIONS

2016-2017	MA in Archaeology University College London, United Kingdom
2015	BSC Honours in Physical Anthropology, University of Pretoria, South Africa
2013	BA Honours in Archaeology University of Pretoria, South Africa
2010-2012	BA (General) University of Pretoria, South Africa Major subjects: Archaeology and Anthropology

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS:

- Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists - Professional Member (#432)
- International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa - Member (#6082)
- Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists - CRM Accreditation
    - Principal Investigator: Grave relocation
    - Field Director: Colonial period archaeology, Iron Age archaeology
    - Field Supervisor: Rock art, Stone Age archaeology
    - Laboratory Specialist: Human Skeletal Remains
- KZN Amafa and Research Institute - Accredited Professional Heritage Practitioner

Languages:

Afrikaans & English

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Expertise in Heritage Impact Assessment Management, Historical and Archival Research, Archaeology, Physical Anthropology, Grave Relocations, Fieldwork, Geographic Information Systems and Project Management including *inter alia* -

Involvement in various grave relocation projects

- Grave exhumation, test excavations and grave “rescue” excavations in the various provinces of South Africa.
- Permit applications with SAHRA BGG and AMAFA, including relevant Munciplaities and Authorities for grave relocation projects.

Involvement with various Heritage Impact Assessments,

- Heritage Impact Assessments and Management for various projects within Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape Province.
- Archaeological Walkdowns for various projects.
- Instrument Survey and recording for various projects.
- Desktop, archival and heritage screening for projects.

Heritage Assessment Projects

Below a selected list of Heritage Impact Assessments (HIA) Projects involvement:

- Heritage Management Plan for the proposed development of the 305MW Oya solar photovoltaic (PV) facility and associated infrastructure near Matjiesfontein, Western Cape.

- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Proposed Township Establishment on the Remainder of Portion 8 of the Farm Boschoek 103 JQ, near Boschoek, North West Province.
- The Proposed Irenedale Water Pipeline Between Bosjesspruit Colliery And A Local Reservoir, Located In The Lekwa Local Municipality And The Govan Mbeki Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Mpumalanga Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed development of the Msobo Coal Tselentis Colliery: Albion Opencast project, Near Breyten, Mpumalanga Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Proposed Development Of An Airport For Kolomela Mine In Postmasburg, Northern Cape.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Proposed South African Coal Estates (SACE) Clydesdale Pit Project, near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Amendment of the Mogalakwena Mine Expansion Project, near Mokopane, Limpopo Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Mogalakwena Mine Integrated Permitting Project near Mokopane, Limpopo Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Proposed Solar PV Plant at Armoede, near Mokopane, Limpopo Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the Proposed New Cargo Precinct For The O.R. Tambo International Airport On The Farm Witkoppie 64, Gauteng Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the upgrade of road d4407 between Hluvukani and Timbavati, road d4409 at Welverdiend and road d4416/2 between Welverdiend and road P194/1 in the Bohlabela region of the Mpumalanga Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed Piggery on Portion 46 of the farm Brakkefontien 416, within the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality, Eastern Cape.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for proposed development On Erf 30, Letamo Town, Farm Honingklip 178 Iq, Mogale Local Municipality, Gauteng Province.
- Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed Prospecting Right Application on the Farm Reserve No 4 15823 And 7638/1, near St Lucia, within the jurisdiction of the Mfolozi Local Municipality in the King Cetshwayo District Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.

Grave Relocation Projects

Below, a selection of grave relocation projects involvement:

- Report On Test Excavations. Ivn_078 Maruma Graves, Farm Turfspruit 241 Kr, Mokopane, Limpopo Province. Test Excavation Of Possible Burial Ground As Identified By The Maruma Family.
- Relocation Of Two Infant Graves From The Farm Wonderfontein 428 Js, Belfast, Mpumalanga Province.
- Relocation Of Approximately 4 Stillborn Graves From Farm Wonderfontein 428 Js, Umsimbithi Mining (Pty) Ltd, Belfast, Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province.

EMPLOYMENT SUMMARY:

Positions Held

- 2020 – to date: Archaeologist - PGS Heritage (Pty) Ltd
- 2018 – 2019: Manager of the NGT ESHS Heritage Department – NGT Holdings (Pty) Ltd
  Archaeologist and Heritage Consultant – NGT Holdings (Pty) Ltd
- 2015-2016: Archaeological Contractor - BA3G, University of Pretoria
- 2014 – 2015: DST-NRF Archaeological Intern, Forensic Anthropological Research Centre

CURRICULUM VITAE

ELIZE BUTLER

PROFESSION: Palaeontologist

YEARS' EXPERIENCE: 26 years in Palaeontology

EDUCATION: B.Sc Botany and Zoology, 1988

University of the Orange Free State

B.Sc (Hons) Zoology, 1991

University of the Orange Free State

Management Course, 1991

University of the Orange Free State

M. Sc. *Cum laude* (Zoology), 2009
University of the Free State

Dissertation title: The postcranial skeleton of the Early Triassic non-mammalian Cynodont *Galesaurus planiceps*: implications for biology and lifestyle

MEMBERSHIP

Palaeontological Society of South Africa (PSSA) 2006-currently

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

Part time Laboratory assistant — Department of Zoology & Entomology University of the Free State Zoology 1989-1992

Part time laboratory assistant	Department of Virology University of the Free State Zoology 1992
Research Assistant	National Museum, Bloemfontein 1993 – 1997
Principal Research Assistant and Collection Manager	National Museum, Bloemfontein 1998–currently

TECHNICAL REPORTS

Butler, E. 2014. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed development of private dwellings on portion 5 of farm 304 Matjesfontein Keurboomstrand, Knysna District, Western Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2014. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed upgrade of existing water supply infrastructure at Noupoort, Northern Cape Province. 2014. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed consolidation, re-division and development of 250 serviced erven in Nieu-Bethesda, Camdeboo local municipality, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed mixed land developments at Rooikraal 454, Vrede, Free State. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological exemption report of the proposed truck stop development at Palmiet 585, Vrede, Free State. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed Orange Grove 3500 residential development, Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality East London, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Gonubie residential development, Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality East London, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Ficksburg raw water pipeline. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Heritage Impact Assessment report on the establishment of the 65 mw Majuba Solar Photovoltaic facility and associated infrastructure on portion 1, 2 and 6 of the farm Witkoppies 81 HS, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed township establishment on the remainder of portion 6 and 7 of the farm Sunnyside 2620, Bloemfontein, Mangaung metropolitan municipality, Free State, Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Woodhouse 1 photovoltaic solar energy facilities and associated infrastructure on the farm Woodhouse729, near Vryburg, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Woodhouse 2 photovoltaic solar energy facilities and associated infrastructure on the farm Woodhouse 729, near Vryburg, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Orkney solar energy farm and associated infrastructure on the remaining extent of Portions 7 and 21 of the farm Wolvehuis 114, near Orkney, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2015. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Spectra foods broiler houses and abattoir on the farm Maiden Manor 170 and Ashby Manor 171, Lukhanji Municipality, Queenstown, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of the 150 MW Noupoort concentrated solar power facility and associated infrastructure on portion 1 and 4 of the farm Carolus Poort 167 and the remainder of Farm 207, near Noupoort, Northern Cape. Prepared for Savannah Environmental. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Woodhouse 1 Photovoltaic Solar Energy facility and associated infrastructure on the farm Woodhouse 729, near Vryburg, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Woodhouse 2 Photovoltaic Solar Energy facility and associated infrastructure on the farm Woodhouse 729, near Vryburg, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Proposed 132kV overhead power line and switchyard station for the authorised Solis Power 1 CSP project near Upington, Northern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of of the proposed Senqu Pedestrian Bridges in Ward 5 of Senqu Local Municipality, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Recommendation from further Palaeontological Studies: Proposed Construction of the Modderfontein Filling Station on Erf 28 Portion 30, Founders Hill, City Of Johannesburg, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Recommendation from further Palaeontological Studies: Proposed Construction of the Modikwa Filling Station on a Portion of Portion 2 of Mooihoek 255 Kt, Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, Limpopo Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Recommendation from further Palaeontological Studies: Proposed Construction of the Heidedal filling station on Erf 16603, Heidedal Extension 24, Mangaung Local Municipality, Bloemfontein, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological studies: Proposed Construction of the Gunstfontein Switching Station, 132kv Overhead Power Line (Single Or Double Circuit) and ancillary infrastructure for the Gunstfontein Wind Farm Near Sutherland, Northern Cape Province. Savannaha South Africa. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Galla Hills Quarry on the remainder of the farm Roode Krantz 203, in the Lukhanji Municipality, division of Queenstown, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Chris Hani District Municipality Cluster 9 water backlog project phases 3a and 3b: Palaeontology inspection at Tsomo WTW. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of the 150 MW Noupoort concentrated solar power facility and associated infrastructure on portion 1 and 4 of the farm Carolus Poort 167 and the remainder of Farm 207, near Noupoort, Northern Cape. Savannaha South Africa. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed upgrading of the main road MR450 (R335) from the Motherwell to Addo within the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality and Sunday's river valley Local Municipality, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment construction of the proposed Metals Industrial Cluster and associated infrastructure near Kuruman, Northern Cape Province. Savannaha South Africa. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed construction of up to a 132kv power line and associated infrastructure for the proposed Kalkaar Solar Thermal Power Plant near Kimberley, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces. PGS Heritage. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed development of two burrow pits (DR02625 and DR02614) in the Enoch Mgijima Municipality, Chris Hani District, Eastern Cape.

Butler, E. 2016. Ezibeleni waste Buy-Back Centre (near Queenstown), Enoch Mgijima Local Municipality, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed construction of two 5 Mw Solar Photovoltaic Power Plants on Farm Wildebeestkuil 59 and Farm Leeuwbosch 44, Leeudoringstad, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed development of four Leeuwberg Wind farms and basic assessments for the associated grid connection near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological impact assessment for the proposed Aggeneys south prospecting right project, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed Motuoane Ladysmith Exploration right application, Kwazulu Natal. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016. Palaeontological impact assessment for the proposed construction of two 5 MW solar photovoltaic power plants on farm Wildebeestkuil 59 and farm Leeuwbosch 44, Leeudoringstad, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2016: Palaeontological desktop assessment of the establishment of the proposed residential and mixed use development on the remainder of portion 7 and portion 898 of the farm Knopjeslaagte 385 Ir, located near Centurion within the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality of Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological impact assessment for the proposed development of a new cemetery, near Kathu, Gamagara local municipality and John Taolo Gaetsewe district municipality, Northern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment Of The Proposed Development Of The New Open Cast Mining Operations On The Remaining Portions Of 6, 7, 8 And 10 Of The Farm Kwaggafontein 8 In The Carolina Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Development of a Wastewater Treatment Works at Lanseria, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Scoping Report for the Proposed Construction of a Warehouse and Associated Infrastructure at Perseverance in Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Establishment of a Diesel Farm and a Haul Road for the Tshipi Borwa mine Near Hotazel, In the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Changes to Operations at the UMK Mine near Hotazel, In the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Development of the Proposed Ventersburg Project-An Underground Mining Operation near Ventersburg and Henneman, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological desktop assessment of the proposed development of a 3000 MW combined cycle gas turbine (CCGT) in Richards Bay, Kwazulu-Natal. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Development of the Proposed Revalidation of the lapsed General Plans for Elliotdale, Mbhashe Local Municipality. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological assessment of the proposed development of a 3000 MW Combined Cycle Gas Turbine (CCGT) in Richards Bay, Kwazulu-Natal. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed development of the new open cast mining operations on the remaining portions of 6, 7, 8 and 10 of the farm Kwaggafontein 8 10 in the Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed mining of the farm Zandvoort 10 in the Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Lanseria outfall sewer pipeline in Johannesburg, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed development of open pit mining at Pit 36W (New Pit) and 62E (Dishaba) Amandelbult Mine Complex, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed development of the sport precinct and associated infrastructure at Merrifield Preparatory school and college, Amathole Municipality, East London. PGS Heritage. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed construction of the Lehae training and fire station, Lenasia, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed development of the new open cast mining operations of the Impunzi mine in the Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the construction of the proposed Viljoenskroon Munic 132 KV line, Vierfontein substation and related projects. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed rehabilitation of 5 ownerless asbestos mines. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed development of the Lephalale coal and power project, Lephalale, Limpopo Province, Republic of South Africa. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of a 132KV powerline from the Tweespruit distribution substation (in the Mantsopa local municipality) to the Driedorp rural substation (within the Naledi local municipality), Free State province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed development of the new coal-fired power plant and associated infrastructure near Makhado, Limpopo Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of a Photovoltaic Solar Power station near Collett substation, Middelburg, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed township establishment of 2000 residential sites with supporting amenities on a portion of farm 826 in Botshabelo West, Mangaung Metro, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed prospecting right project without bulk sampling, in the Koa Valley, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Aroams prospecting right project, without bulk sampling, near Aggeneys, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Belvior aggregate quarry II on portion 7 of the farm Maidenhead 169, Enoch Mgijima Municipality, division of Queenstown, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. PIA site visit and report of the proposed Galla Hills Quarry on the remainder of the farm Roode Krantz 203, in the Lukhanji Municipality, division of Queenstown, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of Tina Falls Hydropower and associated power lines near Cumbu, Mthlontlo Local Municipality, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed construction of the Mangaung Gariep Water Augmentation Project. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed Belvoir aggregate quarry II on portion 7 of the farm Maidenhead 169, Enoch Mgijima Municipality, division of Queenstown, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of the Melkspruit-Rouxville 132KV Power line. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017 Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed development of a railway siding on a portion of portion 41 of the farm Rustfontein 109 is, Govan Mbeki local municipality, Gert Sibande district municipality, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed consolidation of the proposed Ilima Colliery in the Albert Luthuli local municipality, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed extension of the Kareerand Tailings Storage Facility, associated borrow pits as well as a storm water drainage channel in the Vaal River near Stilfontein, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed construction of a filling station and associated facilities on the Erf 6279, district municipality of John Taolo Gaetsewe District, Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality Northern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed of the Lephalale Coal and Power Project, Lephalale, Limpopo Province, Republic of South Africa. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Overvaal Trust PV Facility, Buffelspoort, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed development of the H2 Energy Power Station and associated infrastructure on Portions 21; 22 And 23 of the farm Hartebeestspruit in the Thembisile Hani Local Municipality, Nkangala District near Kwamhlanga, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed upgrade of the Sandriver Canal and Klippan Pump station in Welkom, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed upgrade of the 132kv and 11kv power line into a dual circuit above ground power line feeding into the Urania substation in Welkom, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Swaziland-Mozambique border patrol road and Mozambique barrier structure. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed diamonds alluvial & diamonds general prospecting right application near Christiana on the remaining extent of portion 1 of the farm Kaffraria 314, registration division HO, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed development of Wastewater Treatment Works on Hartebeesfontein, near Panbult, Mpumalanga. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2017. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed development of Wastewater Treatment Works on Rustplaas near Piet Retief, Mpumalanga. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Landfill Site in Luckhoff, Letsemeng Local Municipality, Xhariep District, Free State. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed development of the new Mutsho coal-fired power plant and associated infrastructure near Makhado, Limpopo Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the authorisation and amendment processes for Manangu mine near Delmas, Victor Khanye local municipality, Mpumalanga. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Mashishing township establishment in Mashishing (Lydenburg), Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Mlonzi Estate Development near Lusikisiki, Ngquza Hill Local Municipality, Eastern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Phase 1 Assessment of the proposed Swaziland-Mozambique border patrol road and Mozambique barrier structure. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed electricity expansion project and Sekgame Switching Station at the Sishen Mine, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological field assessment of the proposed construction of the Zonnebloem Switching Station (132/22kV) and two loop-in loop-out power lines (132kV) in the Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the proposed re-alignment and de-commisioning of the Firham-Platrand 88kv Powerline, near Standerton, Lekwa Local Municipality, Mpumalanga province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Villa Rosa development In the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, East London. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological field Assessment of the proposed Villa Rosa development In the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality, East London. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological desktop assessment of the proposed Mookodi – Mahikeng 400kV line, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Thornhill Housing Project, Ndlambe Municipality, Port Alfred, Eastern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological desktop assessment of the proposed housing development on portion 237 of farm Hartebeestpoort 328. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological desktop assessment of the proposed New Age Chicken layer facility located on holding 75 Endicott near Springs in Gauteng. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018 Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the development of the proposed Leslie 1 Mining Project near Leandra, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological field assessment of the proposed development of the Wildealskloof mixed use development near Bloemfontein, Free State Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Field Assessment of the proposed Megamor Extension, East London. Bloemfontein

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed diamonds Alluvial & Diamonds General Prospecting Right Application near Christiana on the Remaining Extent of Portion 1 of the Farm Kaffraria 314, Registration Division HO, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of a new 11kV (1.3km) Power Line to supply electricity to a cell tower on farm 215 near Delportshoop in the Northern Cape. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Field Assessment of the proposed construction of a new 22 kV single wood pole structure power line to the proposed MTN tower, near Britstown, Northern Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Exemption Letter for the proposed reclamation and reprocessing of the City Deep Dumps in Johannesburg, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Exemption letter for the proposed reclamation and reprocessing of the City Deep Dumps and Rooikraal Tailings Facility in Johannesburg, Gauteng Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Proposed Kalabasfontein Mine Extension project, near Bethal, Govan Mbeki District Municipality, Mpumalanga. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the development of the proposed Leslie 1 Mining Project near Leandra, Mpumalanga Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Mookodi – Mahikeng 400kV Line, North West Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the Proposed 325mw Rondekop Wind Energy Facility between Matjiesfontein And Sutherland In The Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed construction of the Tooverberg Wind Energy Facility, and associated grid connection near Touws River in the Western Cape Province. Bloemfontein.

Butler, E. 2018. Palaeontological impact assessment of the proposed Kalabasfontein Mining Right Application, near Bethal, Mpumalanga.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Westrand Strengthening Project Phase II.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the proposed Sirius 3 Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility near Upington, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the proposed Sirius 4 Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility near Upington, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Field Assessement for Heuningspruit PV 1 Solar Energy Facility near Koppies, Ngwathe Local Municipality, Free State Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Moeding Solar Grid Connection, North West Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological studies for the Proposed Agricultural Development on Farms 1763, 2372 And 2363, Kakamas South Settlement, Kai! Garib Municipality, Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological studies: of Proposed Agricultural Development, Plot 1178, Kakamas South Settlement, Kai! Garib Municipality

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Waste Rock Dump Project at Tshipi Borwa Mine, near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province:

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter for the proposed DMS Upgrade Project at the Sishen Mine, Gamagara Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Integrated Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed Der Brochen Amendment project, near Groblershoop, Limpopo

Butler, E., **2019.** Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed updated Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the Assmang (Pty) Ltd Black Rock Mining Operations, Hotazel, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Kriel Power Station Lime Plant Upgrade, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed Kangala Extension Project Near Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed construction of an iron/steel smelter at the Botshabelo Industrial area within the Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality, Free State Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological studies for the proposed agricultural development on farms 1763, 2372 and 2363, Kakamas South settlement, Kai! Garib Municipality, Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological Studies for Proposed formalisation of Gamakor and Noodkamp low cost Housing Development, Keimoes, Gordonia Rd, Kai !Garib Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Recommended Exemption from further Palaeontological Studies for proposed formalisation of Blaauwskop Low Cost Housing Development, Kenhardt Road, Kai !Garib Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed mining permit application for the removal of diamonds alluvial and diamonds kimberlite near Windsorton on a certain portion of Farm Zoelen's Laagte 158, Registration Division: Barkly Wes, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed Vedanta Housing Development, Pella Mission 39, Khâi-Ma Local Municipality, Namakwa District Municipality, Northern Cape.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for The Proposed 920 Kwp Groenheuwel Solar Plant Near Augrabies, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the establishment of a Super Fines Storage Facility at Amandelbult Mine, Near Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed Sace Lifex Project, Near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Rehau Fort Jackson Warehouse Extension, East London

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Environmental Authorisation Amendment for moving 3 Km Of the Merensky-Kameni 132KV Powerline

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the proposed Umsobomvu Solar PV Energy Facilities, Northern and Eastern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for six proposed Black Mountain Mining Prospecting Right Applications, without Bulk Sampling, in the Northern Cape.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological field Assessment of the Filling Station (Rietvlei Extension 6) on the Remaininng Portion of Portion 1 of the Farm Witkoppies 393JR east of the Rietvleidam Nature Reserve, City of Tshwane, Gauteng

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment Of The Proposed Upgrade Of The Vaal Gamagara Regional Water Supply Scheme: Phase 2 And Groundwater Abstraction

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment Of The Expansion Of The Jan Kempdorp Cemetry On Portion 43 Of Farm Guldenskat 36-Hn, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Residential Development On Portion 42 Of Farm Geldunskat No 36 In Jan Kempdorp, Phokwane Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the proposed new Township Development, Lethabo Park, on Remainder of Farm Roodepan No 70, Erf 17725 And Erf 15089, Roodepan Kimberley, Sol Plaatjies Local Municipality, Frances Baard District Municipality, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Protocol for Finds for the proposed 16m WH Battery Storage System in Steinkopf, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter of the proposed 4.5WH Battery Storage System near Midway-Pofadder, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter of the proposed 2.5ml Process Water Reservoir at Gloria Mine, Black Rock, Hotazel, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Establishment of a Super Fines Storage Facility at Gloria Mine, Black Rock Mine Operations, Hotazel, Northern Cape:

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed New Railway Bridge, and Rail Line Between Hotazel And The Gloria Mine, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter Of The Proposed Mixed Use Commercial Development On Portion 17 Of Farm Boegoeberg Settlement Number 48, !Kheis Local Municipality In The Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Diamond Mining Permit Application Near Kimberley, Sol Plaatjies Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Diamonds (Alluvial, General & In Kimberlite) Prospecting Right Application near Postmasburg, Registration Division; Hay, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed diamonds (alluvial, general & in kimberlite) prospecting right application near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Phase 1 Impact Assessment of the proposed upgrade of the Vaal Gamagara regional water supply scheme: Phase 2 and groundwater abstraction

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed seepage interception drains at Duvha Power Station, Emalahleni Municipality, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment letter for the Proposed PV Solar Facility at the Heineken Sedibeng Brewery, near Vereeniging, Gauteng.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Phase 1 Assessment letter for the Proposed PV Solar Facility at the Heineken Sedibeng Brewery, near Vereeniging, Gauteng.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological field Assessment for the Proposed Upgrade of the Kolomela Mining Operations, Tsantsabane Local Municipality, Siyanda District Municipalitty, Northern Cape Province, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the proposed feldspar prospecting rights and mining application on portion 4 and 5 of the farm Rozynen 104, Kakamas South, Kai! Garib Municipality, Zf Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Phase 1 Field Assessment of the proposed Summerpride Residential Development and Associated Infrastructure on Erf 107, Buffalo City Municipality, East London.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Impact Assessment for the proposed re-commission of the Old Balgray Colliery near Dundee, Kwazulu Natal.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Phase 1 Impact Assessment for the Proposed Re-Commission of the Old Balgray Colliery near Dundee, Kwazulu Nata.l

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Environmental Authorisation and Amendment Processes for Elandsfontein Colliery.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment and Protocol for Finds of a Proposed New Quarry on Portion 9 (of 6) of the farm Mimosa Glen 885, Bloemfontein, Free State Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment and Protocol for Finds of a proposed development on Portion 9 and 10 of the Farm Mimosa Glen 885, Bloemfontein, Free State Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter for the proposed residential development on the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Strathearn 2154 in the Magisterial District of Bloemfontein, Free State

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Proposed Nigel Gas Transmission Pipeline Project in the Nigel Area of the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Gauteng Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for five Proposed Black Mountain Mining Prospecting Right Applications, Without Bulk Sampling, in the Northern Cape.

Butler, E. 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Environmental Authorisation and an Integrated Water Use Licence Application for the Reclamation of the Marievale Tailings Storage Facilities, Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality - Gauteng Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Sace Lifex Project, near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the proposed Golfview Colliery near Ermelo, Msukaligwa Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Kangra Maquasa Block C Mining development near Piet Retief, in the Mkhondo Local Municipality within the Gert Sibande District Municipality

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Amendment of the Kusipongo Underground and Opencast Coal Mine in Support of an Environmental Authorization and Waste Management License Application.

Butler, E., 2019. Palaeontological Exemption Letter of the Proposed Mamatwan Mine Section 24g Rectification Application, near Hotazel, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Proposed Environmental Authorisation and Amendment Processes for Elandsfontein Colliery

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Extension of the South African Nuclear Energy Corporation (Necsa) Pipe Storage Facility, Madibeng Local Municipality, North West Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Proposed Piggery on Portion 46 of the Farm Brakkefontien 416, Within the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality, Eastern Cape

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological field Assessment for the proposed Rietfontein Housing Project as part of the Rapid Land Release Programme, Gauteng Province Department of Human Settlements, City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Choje Wind Farm between Grahamstown and Somerset East, Eastern Cape

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Application for the Prospecting of Diamonds (Alluvial, General & In Kimberlite), Combined with A Waste License Application, Registration Division: Gordonia And Kenhardt, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Clayville Truck Yard, Ablution Blocks and Wash Bay to be Situated on Portion 55 And 56 Of Erf 1015, Clayville X11, Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Gauteng Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Hartebeesthoek Residential Development

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Mooiplaats Educational Facility, Gauteng Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Monument Park Student Housing Establishment

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Proposed Standerton X10 Residential and Mixed-Use Developments, Lekwa Local Municipality Standerton, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Rezoning and Subdivision of Portion 6 Of Farm 743, East London

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment for the Proposed Matla Power Station Reverse Osmosis Plant, Mpumalanga Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Application Without Bulk Sampling for the Prospecting of Diamonds Alluvial near Bloemhof on Portion 3 (Portion 1) of the Farm Boschpan 339, the Remaining Extent of Portion 8 (Portion 1), Portion 9 (Portion 1) and Portion 10 (Portion 1) and Portion 17 (Portion 1) of the Farm Panfontein 270, Registration Division: Ho, North West Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Application Combined with a Waste Licence Application for the Prospecting of Diamonds Alluvial, Diamonds General and Diamonds near Wolmaransstad on the Remaining Extent, Portion 7 and Portion 8 Of Farm Rooibult 152, Registration Division: HO, North West Province.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Application With Bulk Sampling combined with a Waste Licence Application for the Prospecting of Diamonds Alluvial (Da), Diamonds General (D), Diamonds (Dia) and Diamonds In Kimberlite (Dk) near Prieska On Portion 7, a certain Portion of the Remaining Extent of Portion 9 (Wouter), Portion 11 (De Hoek), Portion 14 (Stofdraai) (Portion of Portion 4), the Remaining Extent of Portion 16 (Portion Of Portion 9) (Wouter) and the Remaining Extent of Portion 18 (Portion of Portion 10) of the Farm Lanyon Vale 376, Registration Division: Hay, Northern Cape

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Area and Mining Permit Area near Ritchie on the Remaining Extent of Portion 3 (Anna's Hoop) of the Farm Zandheuvel 144, Registration Division: Kimberley, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment of the Proposed Okapi Diamonds (Pty) Ltd Mining Right of Diamonds Alluvial (Da) & Diamonds General (D) Combined with a Waste Licence Application on the Remaining Extent of Portion 9 (Wouter) of the Farm Lanyon Vale 376; Registration Division: Hay; Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Field Assessment of the Proposed Prospecting Right Application for the Prospecting of Diamonds (Alluvial & General) between Douglas and Prieska on Portion 12, Remaining Extent of Portion 29 (Portion Of Portion 13) and Portion 31 (Portion Of Portion 29) on the Farm Reads Drift 74, Registration Division; Herbert, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Mining Permit Application Combined with a Waste License Application for the Mining of Diamonds (Alluvial) Near Schweitzer-

Reneke on a certain Portion of Portion 12 (Ptn of Ptn 7) of the Farm Doornhoek 165, Registration Division: HO, North West Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for Black Mountain Koa South Prospecting Right Application, Without Bulk Sampling, in the Northern Cape.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Impact Assessment of the Proposed AA Bakery Expansion, Sedibeng District Municipality, Gauteng.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Boegoeberg Township Expansion,! Kheis Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Gariep Township Expansion, !Kheis Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Groblershoop Township Expansion, !Kheis Local Municipality, Zf Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Grootdrink Township Expansion, !Kheis Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Exemption Letter for the Proposed Opwag Township Expansion,! Kheis Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Exemption Letter for the Proposed Topline Township Expansion, !Kheis Local Municipality, ZF Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Wegdraai Township Expansion, !Kheis Local Municipality, Zf Mgcawu District Municipality, Northern Cape Province

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological field Assessment for the Proposed Establishment of an Emulsion Plant on Erf 1559, Hardustria, Harrismith, Free State.

Butler. 2020. Part 2 Environmental Authorisation (EA) Amendment Process for the Kudusberg Wind Energy Facility (WEF) near Sutherland, Western and Northern Cape Provinces- Palaeontological Impact Assessment

Butler, E., 2020. Proposed Construction and Operation of the Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and Associated Infrastructure and inclusion of Additional Listed Activities for the Authorised Droogfontein 3 Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Energy Facility Located near Kimberley in the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, Francis Baard District Municipality, in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa.

Butler, E., 2020. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Development of a Cluster of Renewable Energy Facilities between Somerset East and Grahamstown in the Eastern Cape

Butler, E., 2021. Palaeontological Desktop Assessment for the Proposed Amaoti Secondary School, Pinetown, Ethekwini Metropolitan Municipality Kwazulu Natal

Butler, E., 2021. Palaeontological Impact Assessment for the Proposed an Inland Diesel Depot, Transportation Pipeline and Associated Infrastructure on Portion 5 of the Farm Franshoek No. 1861, Swinburne, Free State Province

CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

NATIONAL

PRESENTATION

Butler, E., Botha-Brink, J., and F. Abdala. A new gorgonopsian from the uppermost *Dicynodon Assemblage Zone*, Karoo Basin of South Africa.18 the Biennial conference of the PSSA 2014.Wits, Johannesburg, South Africa.

INTERNATIONAL

Attended the Society of Vertebrate Palaeontology 73th Conference in Los Angeles, America. October 2012.

CONFERENCES: POSTER PRESENTATION

NATIONAL

Butler, E., and J. Botha-Brink. Cranial skeleton of *Galesaurus planiceps*, implications for biology and lifestyle. University of the Free State Seminar Day, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

Butler, E., and J. Botha-Brink. Postcranial skeleton of *Galesaurus planiceps*, implications for biology and lifestyle.14th Conference of the PSSA, Matjesfontein, South Africa. September 2008:

Butler, E., and J. Botha-Brink. The biology of the South African non-mammaliaform cynodont *Galesaurus planiceps*.15th Conference of the PSSA, Howick, South Africa. August 2008.

INTERNATIONAL VISITS

Natural History Museum, London July 2008

Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Science, Moscow

November 2014

726 Wiedrigh st
Moreleta Park
0181

Cell: 082 – 565 4059
Tel: 012 – 004 0362
Fax 086 – 621 0292
E-mail: morne@eares.co.za
menco.morne.dejager@gmail.com

Morné de Jager

Personal Data

Identity Number	711221 5062 080
Date of Birth	21 December 1971
Sex	Male
Marital Status	Married, three children
Driver's license	Code 08
Nationality	South African
Home Language	Afrikaans (speak, read and write)
Other Languages	English (speak, read and write)
Higher Educational Qualifications	B.Ing (Chemical Engineering) [Pretoria University]
Previous Employment	Johannesburg Consolidated Investments Wates Meiring and Barnard Department of Water Affairs and Forestry M2 Environmental Connections cc
Current Employment	Enviro-Acoustic Research cc

Short Resumé

Morné started his career in the mining industry as a bursar Learner Official (JCI, Randfontein), working in the mining industry, doing various mining related courses (Rock Mechanics, Surveying, Sampling, Safety and Health [Ventilation, noise, illumination etc] and Metallurgy. He did work in both underground (Coal, Gold and Platinum) as well as opencast (Coal) for 4 years. He changed course from Mining Engineering to Chemical Engineering after his second year of his studies at the University of Pretoria.

After graduation he worked as a Water Pollution Control Officer at the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry for two years (first year seconded from Wates, Meiring and Barnard), where duties included the perusal (evaluation, commenting and recommendation) of various regulatory required documents (such as EMPR's, Water Licence Applications and EIA's), auditing of licence conditions as well as the compilation of Technical Documents.

Since leaving the Department of Water Affairs, Morné has been in private consulting for the last 15 years, managing various projects for the mining and industrial sector, private developers, business, other environmental consulting firms as well as the Department of Water Affairs. During that period he has been involved in various projects, either as specialist, consultant, trainer or project manager, successfully completing these projects within budget and timeframe. During that period he gradually moved towards environmental acoustics, focusing on this field exclusively since 2007.

He has been interested in acoustics as from school days, doing projects mainly related to loudspeaker design. Interest in the matter brought him into the field of Environmental Noise Measurement, Prediction and Control. He has been doing work in this field for the past 13 years, and was involved with more than 400 noise studies in the last few years, including amongst others:

Project Experience – Acoustics

Wind Energy Facilities	*Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for - Bannf (Vidigenix), iNCa Gouda (Aurecon SA), Isivunguvungu (Aurecon), De Aar (Aurecon), Kokerboom 1 (Aurecon), Kokerboom 2 (Aurecon), Kokerboom 3 (Aurecon), Kangnas (Aurecon), Plateau East and West (Aurecon), Wolf (Aurecon), Outeniqwa (Aurecon), Umsinde Emoyeni (ARCUS) , Komsberg (ARCUS), Karee (ARCUS), Kolkies (ARCUS), San Kraal (ARCUS), Phezukomoya (ARCUS), Canyon Springs (Canyon Springs), Perdekraal (ERM), Scarlet Ibis (CESNET), Albany (CESNET), Sutherland (CSIR), Kap Vley (CSIR), Kuruman (CSIR), Rietrug (CSIR), Sutherland 2 (CSIR), Perdekraal (ERM), Teekloof (Mainstream), Eskom Aberdene (SE), Dorper (SE), Spreeukloof (SE), Loperberg (SE), Penhoek Pass (SE), Amakhala Emoyeni (SE), Zen (Savannah Environmental – SE), Goereesoe (SE), Springfontein (SE), Garob (SE), Project Blue (SE), ESKOM Kleinzee (SE), Namas (SE), Zonnequa (SE), Walker Bay (SE), Oyster Bay (SE), Hidden Valley (SE), Deep River (SE), Tsitsikamma (SE), AB (SE), West Coast One (SE), Hopefield II (SE), Namakwa Sands (SE), VentuSA Gouda (SE), Dorper (SE), Klipheuwel (SE), INCA Swellendam (SE), Cookhouse (SE), Iziduli (SE), Msenge (SE), Cookhouse II (SE), Rheboksfontein (SE), Suurplaat (SE), Karoo Renewables (SE), Koningaas (SE), Spitskop (SE), Castle (SE), Khai Ma (SE), Poortjies (SE), Korana (SE), IE Moorreesburg (SE), Gunstfontein (SE), Boulders (SE), Vredenburg (Terramanzi), Loeriesfontein (SiVEST), Rhenosterberg (SiVEST), Noupoort (SiVEST), Prieska (SiVEST), Dwarsrug (SiVEST), Graskoppies (SiVEST), Philco (SiVEST), Hartebeest Leegte (SiVEST), Ithemba (SiVEST), !Xha Boom (SiVEST), Spitskop West (Terramanzi), Haga Haga (Terramanzi), Vredenburg (Terramanzi), Msenge Emoyeni (Windlab), Wobben (IWP), Trakas (SiVest), Beaufort West (SiVest), Pienaarspoort 1 and 2 (SE), Kokerboom 3 (Zutari), Mphepo Zambia (SLR)*
Mining and Industry	*Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for – Delft Sand (AGES), BECSA – Middelburg (Golder Associates), Kromkrans Colliery (Geovicon Environmental), SASOL Borrow Pits Project (JMA Consulting), Lesego Platinum (AGES), Tweefontein Colliery (Cleanstream Environmental), Evraz Vametco Mine and Plant (JMA), Goedehoop Colliery (Geovicon), Hacra Project (Prescali Environmental), Der Brochen Platinum Project (J9 Environment), Brandbach Sand (AGES), Verkeerdepan Extension (CleanStream Environmental), Dwaalboom Limestone (AGES), Jagdlust Chrome (MENCO), WPB Coal (MENCO), Landau Expansion (CleanStream Environmental), Otjikoto Gold (AurexGold), Klipfontein Colliery (MENCO), Imbabala Coal (MENCO), ATCOM East Expansion (Jones and Wagner), IPP Waterberg Power Station (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), Schoongesicht (CleanStream Environmental), EastPlats (CleanStream Environmental), Chapudi Coal (Jacana Environmental), Generaal Coal (JE), Mopane Coal (JE), Glencore Boshoek Chrome (JMA), Langpan Chrome (PE), Vlakpoort Chrome (PE), Sekoko Coal (SE), Frankford Power (REMIG), Strahrae Coal (Ferret Mining), Transalloys Power Station (Savannah), Pan Palladum Smelter, Iron and PGM Complex (Prescali Environmental), Fumani Gold (AGES), Leiden Coal (EIMS), Colenso Coal and Power Station (SiVEST/EcoPartners), Klippoortjie Coal (Gudani), Rietspruit Crushers (MENCO), Assen Iron (Tshikovha), Transalloys (SE), ESKOM Ankerlig (SE), Nooitgedacht Titano Project (EcoPartners), Algoa Oil Well (EIMS), Spitskop Chrome (EMAssistance), Vlakfontein South (Gudani), Leandra Coal (Jacana), Grazvalley and Zoetveld (Prescali), Tjate Chrome (Prescali), Langpan Chromite (Prescali), Vereeniging Recycling (Pro Roof), Meyerton Recycling (Pro Roof), Hammanskraal Billeting Plant 1 and 2 (Unica), Development of Altona Furnace, Limpopo Province (Prescali Environmental), Haakdoorndrift Opencast at Amandelbult Platinum (Aurecon), Landau Dragline relocation (Aurecon), Stuart Coal Opencast (CleanStream Environmental), Tetra4 Gas Field Development (EIMS), Kao Diamonds – Tiping Village Relocation (EIMS), Kao Diamonds – West Valley Tailings Deposit (EIMS), Upington Special Economic Zone (EOH), Arcellor Mittal CCGT Project near Saldanha (ERM), Malawi Sugar Mill Project (ERM), Proposed Mooifontein Colliery (Geovicon Environmental), Goedehoop North Residue Deposit Expansion (Geovicon Environmental), Mutsho 600MW Coal-Fired Power Plant (Jacana Environmentals), Tshivhaso Coal-Fired Power Plant (Savannah Environmental), Doornhoek Fluorspar Project (Exigo), Royal Sheba Project (Cabanga Environmental), Rietkol Silica (Jacana), Gruisfontein Colliery (Jacana), Lehlabile Colliery (Jaco-K Consulting), Bloemendal Colliery (Enviro-Insight), Rondevly Colliery (REC), Welgedacht Colliery (REC), Kalabasfontein Extension (EIMS), Waltloo Power Generation Project (EScience), Buffalo Colliery (Marang), Balgarthen Colliery (Rayten), Kusipongo Block C (Rayten), Zandheuvel (Exigo), NamPower Walvis Bay (GPT), Eloff Phase 3 (EIMS), Dunbar (Enviro-Insight), Smokey Hills (Prescali), Bierspruit (Aurecon), ECM Lannex (Prescali). ECM Tweefontein (Prescali), Smokey Hills (Prescali), Dalyshope (Digby Wells), Eland Platinum Mine (JEMS), Tweefontein (Prescali), Lannex (Prescali), Salene Manganese (Prescali), Baberton Gas to Power (Rayten), SISHEN Expansion (Shangoni)*
Road and Railway	*K220 Road Extension (Urbansmart), Boskop Road (MTO), Sekoko Mining (AGES), Davel-Swaziland-Richards Bay Rail Link (Aurecon), Moloto Transport Corridor Status Quo Report and*

	Pre-Feasibility (SiVEST), Postmasburg Housing Development (SE), Tshwane Rapid Transport Project, Phase 1 and 2 (NRM Consulting/City of Tshwane), Transnet Apies-river Bridge Upgrade (Transnet), Gautrain Due-diligence (SiVest), N2 Piet Retief (SANRAL), Atterbury Extension, CoT (Bokomoso Environmental), Riverfarm Development (Terramanzi), Conakry to Kindia Toll Road (Rayten)
Airport	*Oudtshoorn Noise Monitoring (AGES), Sandton Heliport (Alpine Aviation), Tete Airport Scoping (Aurecon)*
Noise monitoring and Audit Reports	*Peerboom Colliery (EcoPartners), Thabametsi (Digby Wells), Doxa Deo (Doxa Deo), Harties Dredging (Rand Water), Xstrata Coal – Witbank Regional (Xstrata), Sephaku Delmas (AGES), Amakhala Emoyeni WEF (Windlab Developments), Oyster Bay WEF (Renewable Energy Systems), Tsitsikamma WEF Ambient Sound Level study (Cennergi and SE), Hopefield WEF (Umoya), Wesley WEF (Innowind), Ncora WEF (Innowind), Boschmanspoort (Jones and Wagner), Nqamakwe WEF (Innowind), Hopefield WEF Noise Analysis (Umoya), Dassiesfontein WEF Noise Analysis (BioTherm), Transnet Noise Analysis (Aurecon), Jeffries Bay Wind Farm (Globeleq), Sephaku Aganang (Exigo), Sephaku Delmas (Exigo), Beira Audit (BP/GPT), Nacala Audit (BP/GPT), NATREF (Nemai), Rappa Resources (Rayten), Measurement Report for Sephaku Delmas (Ages), Measurement Report for Sephaku Aganang (Ages), Bank of Botswana measurements (Linnspace), Skukuza Noise Measurements (Concor), Development noise measurement protocol for Mamba Cement (Exigo), Measurement Report for Mamba Cement (Exigo), Measurement Report for Nokeng Fluorspar (Exigo), Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm Pre-operation sound measurements (Cennergi), Waainek WEF Operational Noise Measurements (Innowind), Sedibeng Brewery Noise Measurements (MENCO), Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm Operational noise measurements (Cennergi), Noupoort Wind Farm Operational noise measurements (Mainstream), Twisdraai Colliery (Lefatshe Minerals), SASOL Prospecting (Lefatshe Minerals), South32 Klipspruit (Rayten), Sibanye Stillwater Kroondal (Rayten), Rooiberg Asphalt (Rooiberg Asphalt), SASOL Shondoni (Lefatshe), SASOL Twisdraai (Lefatshe), Anglo Mototolo (Exigo), Heineken Inyaniga (AECOM), Glencore Izimbiwa (Cleanstream), Glencore Impunzi (Cleanstream), Black Chrome Mine (Prescali) Sibanye Stillwater Ezulwini (Aurecon), Sibanye Stillwater Beatrix (Aurecon), Bank of Botshwana (Linspace), Lakeside (Linspace), Skukuza (SiVest), Rietvlei Colliery (Jaco-K Consulting), TCTA – Mokolo Project (GIBB), Various (Linspace), Sulzer Hydromining (Sulzer), WCO WEF (Aurora), Great Kei (EDF-Renewables)*
Small Noise Impact Assessments	*TCTA AMD Project Baseline (AECOM), NATREF (Nemai Consulting), Christian Life Church (UrbanSmart), Kosmosdale (UrbanSmart), Louwlardia K220 (UrbanSmart), Richards Bay Port Expansion (AECOM), Babalegi Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Slag Milling Plant (AGES), Arcelor Mittal WEF (Aurecon), RVM Hydroplant (Aurecon), Grootvlei PS Oil Storage (SiVEST), Rhenosterberg WEF, (SiVEST), Concerto Estate (BPTrust), Ekuseni Youth Centre (MENCO), Kranskop Industrial Park (Cape South Developments), Pretoria Central Mosque (Noman Shaikh), Soshanguve Development (Maluleke Investments), Seshego-D Waste Disposal (Enviroxcellence), Zambesi Safari Equipment (Owner), Noise Annoyance Assessment due to the Operation of the Gautrain (Thornhill and Lakeside Residential Estate), Upington Solar (SE), Ilangalethu Solar (SE), Pofadder Solar (SE), Flagging Trees WEF (SE), Uyekraal WEF (SE), Ruuki Power Station (SE), Richards Bay Port Expansion 2 (AECOM), Babalegi Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Ladium (AGES), Safika Cement Isando (AGES), RareCo (SE), Struisbaai WEF (SE), Perdekraal WEF (ERM), Kotula Tsatsi Energy (SE), Olievenhoutbosch Township (Nali), , HDMS Project (AECOM), Quarry extensions near Ermelo (Rietspruit Crushers), Proposed uMzimkhulu Landfill in KZN (nZingwe Consultancy), Linksfield Residential Development (Bokomoso Environmental), Rooihuiskraal Ext. Residential Development, CoT (Plandev Town Planners), Floating Power Plant and LNG Import Facility, Richards Bay (ERM), Floating Power Plant project, Saldanha (ERM), Vopak Growth 4 project (ERM), Elandspoort Ext 3 Residential Development (Gibb Engineering), Tiegerpoort Wedding Venue (Henwood Environmental), Monavoni Development (Marindzini), Rezoning of Portion 1 (Primo Properties), Tswaing Mega City (Makole), Mabopane Church (EP Architects), ERGO Soweto Cluster (Kongiwe), Fabio Chains (Marang), GIDZ JMP (Marang), Temple Complex (KWP Create), Germiston Metals (Dorean), Sebenza Metals (Dorean), Malmesbury Abattoir Expansion (Roelcor)*
Noise Compliance Statements	*Dwarsrug BESS (SiVEST), Hyperion BESS (SE), Loeriesfontein BESS (SiVEST), Platsjambok East and West BESS (SiVEST), Waaihoek BESS (CESNET), Koeris BESS (Zurari), Frontier Gas to Power (ERM), Hyperion BESS (Savannah)*
Project reviews and amendment reports	*Loperberg (Savannah), Dorper (Savannah), Penhoek Pass (Savannah), Oyster Bay (RES), Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm Noise Simulation project (Cennergi), Amakhala Emoyeni (Windlab), Spreeukloof (Savannah), Spinning Head (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), West Coast One (Moyeng Energy), Rheboksfontein (Moyeng Energy), De Aar WEF (Holland), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Dangote Delmas (Exigo), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Dangote Lichtenburg (Exigo), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Mamba Cement (Exigo), Quarterly*

Measurement Reports – Dangote Delmas (Exigo) Quarterly Measurement Reports – Nokeng Fluorspar (Exigo), Proton Energy Limited Nigeria (ERM), Hartebeest WEF Update (Moorreesburg) (Savannah Environmental), Modderfontein WEF Opinion (Terramanzi), IPD Vredenburg WEF (IPD Power Vredenburg), Paul Puts WEF (ARCUS), Juno WEF (ARCUS), Rheboksfontein WEF (ERM), Umzinde WEF (Zutari), Kokerboom 4 (Zutari), Dwarsrug WEF (SiVEST), etc.

SPECIALIST EXPERTISE

Matthew Keeley

Profession: Senior Development Economist

Experience: 14 years

Key Skills: Local Economic Development Planning, Economic Property Market Analysis and Socio-Economic and Economic Impact Assessments

Brief Profile: Matthew Keeley is the Eastern Cape Regional Manager of Urban-Econ Development Economists and oversees all the company's provincial research projects. He has served in this position since 2010, and in this time managed in excess of 250 economic planning and research studies. Matthew obtained his Bachelor's degree majoring in Geography and Economics from Rhodes University; this was followed by an Honours degree in Economic Geography (Spatial Development), part of which was studied at University West, Sweden. He holds a Master of Science (MSc) through dissertation in Geography, with a focus on human settlement socio-economic planning.

Matthew's professional experience has involved the project management of a number of high-profile economic planning projects in the province, these include studies such as the Eastern Cape Provincial Industrial Strategy Implementation Plan, Nelson Mandela Bay Iconic Landmark Precinct Business Plan, Nelson Mandela Bay Stadium Property Precinct Plan, Kingdom of Lesotho Renewable Energy Master Plan Impact Analysis & NMBM Integrated Public Transport System (IPTS) SMME Strategy, to name just a few.

Education:

Rhodes University	Bachelor Degree in Geography and Economics
Rhodes University & University West (Sweden)	Honours Degree in Economic Geography (Spatial Development)
University of South Africa (UNISA)	Master of Science (MSc) in Geography

Ivan Baker

M.Sc Environmental Science and Hydropedology (*Cand Sci Nat*)

Cell: +27 79 898 4056

Email: ivan@thebiodiversitycompany.com

Identity Number: 9401105251087

Date of birth: 10 January 1994

Profile Summary

Working experience throughout Southern Africa

Working experience in West-Africa

Specialist experience with mining, construction and agriculture.

Specialist expertise include hydropedology, pedology, land contamination, agricultural potential, land rehabilitation, rehabilitation management and wetlands resources.

Experience hydropedological modelling (HYDRUS model)

Areas of Interest

Mining, Oil & Gas, Renewable Energy & Bulk Services Infrastructure Development, Farming, Land contamination, Sustainability and Conservation.

Key Experience

- Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)
- Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)
- Wetland delineations and ecological assessments
- Rehabilitation Plans and Monitoring
- Soil-and rock classification
- Level 1, 2 and 3 hydropedology assessments
- Agriculture potential assessments
- Land contamination assessments
- Modulation of surface- and subsurface flows (HYDRUS model)

Country Experience

South Africa
Swaziland
Guinea
Mozambique
Zimbabwe

Nationality

South African

Languages

English – Proficient

Afrikaans – Proficient

Qualifications

- MSc (North-West University of Potchefstroom) – Hydropedology
- BSc Honours (North-West University of Potchefstroom) – Environmental geology-Pedology and rehabilitation
- BSc Environmental sciences
- Cand Sci Nat (Pr Sci Nat Pending)
- Certificate of Competence: Tools for Wetland Assessments

SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project Name: Environmental impact assessment for the construction of Road DR08606 leading to Mlamli Hospital, Sterkspruit

Personal position / role on project: Wetland ecologist

Location: Sterkspruit, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa

Main project features: To conduct a wetland assessment, as a component of the environmental authorisation process and Water Use Licence Application (WULA) for the construction of Road DR08606 leading to Mlamli Hospital

Project Name: Biodiversity Baseline & Impact Assessment Report for the proposed Nondvo Dam Project

Personal position / role on project: Wetland ecologist

Location: Mbabane, Swaziland

Main project features: To conduct various assessments according to IFC standards in regard to delineation of wetlands and assessing ecosystem services.

Project Name: Agricultural Potential Assessment - Proposed Kalabasfontein Coal Mining Project Extension

Personal position / role on project: Project Manager and Soil Specialist.

Location: Bethal, Mpumalanga, South Africa

Main project features: To conduct a soil assessment to identify any sensitive resources that might be affected by the proposed mining activities and associated infrastructure as part of an environmental impact assessment.

Project Name: Soil assessment for the closure of the St Helena Shaft, Harmony

Personal position / role on project: Soil specialist

Location: Welkom, Free State, South Africa

Main project features: To conduct a thorough soil and fertility assessment to recommend relevant mitigation and rehabilitation measures to finalise closure at the relevant mine

Project Name: Wetland Functionality Assessment for the Environmental, Health and Socio-Economic Baseline Studies for Block 2 at Siguiri Gold Mine

Personal position / role on project: Wetland ecologist

Location: Siguiri, Guinea, West-Africa

Main project features: To conduct various assessments according to IUCN standards in regard to delineation of wetlands and assessing ecosystem services.

Project Name: Level 3 Hydropedological Assessment for the Sara Buffels Mining Project

Personal position / role on project: Hydropedologist

Location: Ermelo, Mpumalanga, South-Africa

Main project features: To conduct various assessments to determine the hillslope hydrology and to acquire information relevant to the vadose zone's hydraulic properties to quantify sub-surface flows by means of modelling.

Project Name: Level 3 Hydropedological Assessment for the Buffalo Coal Mining Project

Personal position / role on project: Hydropedologist

Location: Dundee, KwaZulu-Natal, South-Africa

Main project features: To conduct various assessments to determine the hillslope hydrology and to acquire information relevant to the vadose zone's hydraulic properties to quantify sub-surface flows by means of modelling

Project Name: Biodiversity Baseline & Impact Assessment for the proposed Tetereane 15MW Solar PV Plant

Personal position / role on project: Ecosystem Services Specialist

Location: Cuamba, Mozambique, Southern-Africa
Main project features: To conduct various assessments according to IUCN standards in regard to ecosystem services

Project Name: Land contamination assessment for the proposed Fleurhof Development
Personal position / role on project: Soil Specialist
Location: Fleurhof, South Africa
Main project features: To conduct assessments relevant to the determination of land contamination, including recommendations, mitigations and risk assessments.

OVERVIEW

An overview of the specialist technical expertise include the following:

- Ecological wetland assessment studies, including the integrity (health) and functioning of the wetland systems.
- Wetland offset strategy designs.
- Wetland rehabilitation plans.
- Monitoring plans for wetland systems.
- Soil classification and agricultural assessments.
- Stripping and stockpiling guidelines.
- Soil rehabilitation plans.
- Soil and stockpile monitoring plans.
- Hydropedological assessments.

TRAINING

Some of the more pertinent training undergone includes the following:

- Tools for a Wetland Assessment (Certificate of Competence) – Rhodes University 2018; and
- Workshop on digital soil mapping.

EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE

Internship at SRK consulting (January 2017-August 2017)

- **Field assistant** for SRK consulting during 2017 included the sampling of surface and groundwater as well as on site tests, the accumulation of various different data sets from field loggers, presenting and arranging the relevant data and ultimately using it for my own personal post-graduate studies.

Internship at The Biodiversity Company (August 2017-December 2017)

Employed as an intern (wetland and soil scientist) during the last few months of 2017. During this period, I was part of a variety of soil- and wetland projects, both as report writer and/or field assistant.

CURRENT EMPLOYMENT: The Biodiversity Company (January 2018 – Present)

- **Scientific report writing** to ensure that the relevant standards and requirements have been attained, namely local country legislation, as well as WB, EP and IFC requirements.

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

North-West University of Potchefstroom: MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc) - Hydropedology:

Title: *Characterisation of vadose zone processes in a tailings facility*

North-West University of Potchefstroom (2016): BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE HONORIBUS (Hons) – Environmental Geology- Pedology and rehabilitation

North-West University of Potchefstroom (2015): BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE IN NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES. Majors: Geology and Geography

IRIS SIGRID WINK

Profession	*Civil Engineer (Traffic & Transportation)*
Position in Firm	*Associate*
Area of Specialisation	*Manager: Traffic & Transportation Engineering*
Qualifications	*PrEng, MSc Eng (Civil & Transportation)*
Years of Experience	*19 Years*
Years with Firm	*8 Years*

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Iris is a Professional Engineer registered with ECSA (20110156). She joined JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd. in 2012. Iris obtained a Master of Science degree in Civil Engineering in Germany and has more than 18 years of experience in a wide field of traffic and transport engineering projects. Iris left Germany in 2003 and has worked as a traffic and transport engineer in South Africa and Germany. She has technical and professional skills in traffic impact studies, public transport planning, non- motorised transport planning and design, design and development of transport systems, project planning and implementation for residential, commercial and industrial projects and providing conceptual designs for the abovementioned. She has also been involved with numerous transport studies and route risk assessments for renewable energy projects (wind, CSP, solar, hydro).

One of her passions is Road Safety and especially Road Safety of vulnerable road users. Iris is registered with the International Road Federation as a Global Road Safety Audit Team Leader as well as registered as a Road Safety Auditor in South Africa. She is involved with a number of initiatives and committees and has years of experience in auditing projects in the field of Road Safety.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS & INSTITUTE MEMBERSHIPS

PrEng - Registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa No. 20110156
Registered Mentor with ECSA for the Cape Town Office of JG Afrika
MSAICE - Member of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers
ITSSA - Member of ITS SA (Intelligent Transport Systems South Africa)
SAWEA - Member of the South African Wind Energy Association
SARF - South African Road Federation: Committee Member of Council
SARF WR - South African Road Federation Western Region Committee Member
SARF RSC - South African Road Federation National Road Safety Committee
IRF - Registered as International Road Safety Audit Team Leader

EDUCATION

1996 - Matric – Matric (Abitur) – Carl Friedrich Gauss Schule, Hemmingen, Germany
1998 - Diploma as Draughtsperson – Lower Saxonian State Office for Road and Bridge Engineering
2003 - MSc Eng (Civil and Transportation) – Leibniz Technical University of Hanover, Germany

SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE (SELECTION)

JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd (Previously Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd)

2016 – Date
Position – Associate

Road Safety Audit for N3 Section 2 New England Interchange, Stage 3 and Stage 5, Client: WSP on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for N3 Section Cato Ridge to Dardanelles, Stage 2 and 3, Client: Nyeleti on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for N3 Section Lynnfield to Ashburton, Stage 3, Client: NME on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Appraisals for Section 7B of the N4 close to Pretoria, Client: Bakwena

Traffic Studies for the Choje Windfarm, Eastern Cape, Client: DNV GL

Road Safety Assessments for the Feasibility Study of Upgrading Road DR0212 from Noordoewer to Rosh Pinah to Bitumen Standard, Client: Namibian Road Authority

Traffic Risk Assessment for Legoko Solarfarms, Client: Atlantic Renewable Energy Partners (Pty) Ltd

Road Safety Audits for N2 Wildcoast Toll Roads, Eastern Cape/Natal, Client: Aurecon/Knight Piesold on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic Risk Studies for the Kuruman Windfarm (450MW) in the Northern Cape, Client: CSIR on behalf of Mulilo

Beau Constantia and Constantia Glen Winefarms – Detailed Access Design, Client: private

Road Safety Audit for N1 Section 16 Winburg to Ventersburg – Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for N2 Section 20 Wild Coast Toll Road Project – Client: Knight Piesold & Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit Appraisals on roads in the Mpumalanga Province for the Department of Transport Mpumalanga - Client: AFRISA on behalf of DoT Mpumalanga

Traffic and Parking Audits for the Suburb of Groenvallei in Cape Town – Client: City of Cape Town Department of Property Management.

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N1 Section 4 Monument River – Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N2 Section 8 Knysna to Wittedrift – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N1 Section 16 Zandkraal to Winburg South – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic and Road Safety Studies for the Improvement of N7 Section 2 and Section 3 (Rooidraai and Piekenierskloof pass) – Client: SANRAL

Road Safety Appraisals for Northern Region of Cape Town – Client: Aurecon on behalf of City of Cape Town (TCT)

Traffic Engineering Services for the Enkanini Informal Settlement, Kayamandi - Client: Stellenbosch Municipality

Lead Traffic Engineer for the Upgrade of a 150km Section of the National Route N2 from Kangela to Pongola in KwaZulu-Natal, Client: SANRAL

Traffic Engineering Services for the Kosovo Informal Settlement (which is part of the Southern Corridor Upgrade Programme), Client: Western Cape Government

Traffic and Road Safety Studies for the proposed Kosovo Informal Housing Development (part of the Southern Corridor Upgrade Program), Client: Western Cape Government.

Road Safety Audit Stage 3 – Upgrade of the R573 Section 2 between Mpumalanga/Gauteng and Mpumalanga/Limpopo, Client: AECOM on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 and 3 – Upgrade of the N2 Section 5 between Lizmore and Heidelberg, Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic Safety Studies for Roads Upgrades in Cofimvaba, Eastern Cape – Client: Cofimvaba Municipality

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 and 3 – Improvement of Intersections between Olifantshoek and Kathu, Northern Cape, Client: Nadeson/Gibb on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit Stage 3 – Upgrade of the Beacon Way Intersection on the N2 at Plettenberg Bay, Client: AECOM on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic Impact Assessment for a proposed Primary School at Die Bos in Strand, Somerset West, Client: Edifice Consulting Engineers

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 and 3 – Improvement of R75 between Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage, Eastern Cape, Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 and 3 – Upgrade of the N2 between Heidelberg and Riversdale, Western Cape, Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic Impact Assessment and Site Safety Studies for the Extension of the Farewell King Site in the Durban Container Terminal, Client: Vopak

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 and 3 – Pedestrian Facilities at De Doorns on National Route 1 Section 3, Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit Stage 1 - Upgrade of the R63 Section 13 between Fort Beaufort and Alice, Client V3 Consulting on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic and Pedestrian Safety Studies for the Upgrade of the R63 Section 13 between Fort Beaufort and Alice, Client: V3 Consulting on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic Impact Assessment for the Crawford Campus of the College of Cape Town, Client: College of Cape Town

JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd (Previously Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd)

2012 – 2016
Position – Senior Traffic & Transportation Engineer

Traffic Impact Study for the Campsdrift Msunduzi Waterfront Housing Development, Pietermaritzburg, Client: Private

N2 Section 19 – **Traffic and Pedestrian Safety Studies** as part of the upgrading project, Mthatha to Qumbu, Eastern Cape, Client: UWP on behalf of SANRAL

Bloemsmond Solarfarms – **Transport Impact Assessment** for two solarfarms close to Upington in the Northern Cape, Client: Atlantic Energy Partners

Scatec Solarfarms – **Detailed design of access roads** for three solarfarms close to Upington, Client: Scatec Solar

Gravel Roads Upgrade for Fezile Dabi District, Free State, **Traffic Impact Investigation**, Client: Free State Province

R63 Rehabilitation between Alice and King Williams Town – **Traffic & NMT Study** for several intersections and accesses along this 60km long road in regards to pedestrian safety, Client: SANRAL

Zambia RD Rehabilitation – **Traffic Study and Advice** for the Rehabilitation of a 320km stretch of road in Zambia, Client: Government of Zambia

N2 Caledon to Riviersonderend – **Traffic and NMT safety audit** as part of the N2 Upgrade between Caledon and Riviersonderend, Client: SANRAL

MR529 Rehabilitation, Western Cape - **Conceptual designs for possible upgrades** to the intersections of the R27 and Voortrekker Street in Veldrift and the intersection of MR527 and MR529 close to Piketberg. Client: Western Cape Government (WCG)

SANRAL R61 Rehabilitation, Eastern Cape – **Traffic input into upgrading** requirements regarding NMT and public transport facilities, such as sidewalks, pedestrian bridges, taxi/bus stops. Client: SANRAL

Delft Housing Development – **Conceptual Planning of the Site Development Plan and Transport Impact Assessment** for a 700-residential unit development, Client: Onke Consulting

Nyanga Public Transport Node – **Traffic Study including Non-motorised Transport (NMT) and Public Transport Planning** as part of the Upgrade of the Nyanga Public Transport Node and surrounding area, Client: City of Cape Town

Durban RoRo Terminal Capacity Expansion – **Traffic Management Plan and Transport Impact Assessment** for the Expansion of Transnet's RoRo Terminal in the Durban Port, Client: Transnet Capital Projects

Transnet Traffic Management Plan – **Traffic Management Plan and Impact Assessment** for the Resurfacing of the Transnet Park Site in Port Elizabeth, Client: Transnet

Mthatha Landfill Site – **Traffic Impact Assessment** for the Development of a landfill site at Mthatha, Eastern Cape, Client: PASCO Waste & Environmental

Bellville Medical Centre, Bellville CBD – **Transport Impact Assessment** for the development of an educational medical facility for 2000 nursing students. Client: University of the Western Cape

Bloekombos District Hospital, Joostenberg – **Transport Impact Assessment** for the proposed development of a 300-room hospital and ambulant station including circulation of emergency vehicles, parking, access assessments, etc. Client: Western Cape Government

Stellenbosch School Precinct – **Transport Advice regarding improving traffic** operation of several intersections along Strand Street (R44), Van Rheede Street and Doornbosch Street including **assessment of accessibility**, possible pedestrian links between schools, recommendations on intersection upgrades and signal timing plans. Client: Stellenbosch Municipality

Secunda **Traffic Signals**, Mpumalanga - Investigating all signalized intersections in Secunda including site visits, capturing and analyzing intersections and establishing the timing plans and upgrades needs for SASOL Secunda. Client: SASOL

Transport Risk Assessments for Wind Farms, Western Cape - Conducting the transport risk assessments for the Trouberg, Bakenskop and Harpuisberg sites for Windlab including route assessments, abnormal load investigations and recommendation regarding port of entry and permits. Client: Windlab

Transport Risk Assessment for seven Solar Farms in the Western Cape - Conducting the route assessment including all relevant transportation matters for proposed sites close to De Doorns, Wolseley, Eendekuil, Riebeek Kasteel, McGregor, Bonnievale and Klipheuwel. Client: Sunspot

Traffic Impact Study for the Hintsabe Project, Eastern Cape - Conducting the traffic impact study for the Hintsabe Peddie mixed land use development close to East London. Client: GIBB Consulting / Eastern Cape Development Corporation (ECDC)

Bardale Village Phase 7, Western Cape - **Traffic engineering input** into the Site Development Plan including all key issues, such as accommodation of Public Transport and Non-motorised Transport services and facilities, among others. Client: Integrated Housing Development

Traffic Impact Study for Malabar Ext.6, Eastern Cape - Conducting the traffic impact study for the mixed land use development Malabar Extension 6 in Port Elizabeth including all transportation key Client: Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (NMBM)

Traffic and Transportation Advice, Hiddingh Campus UCT, Cape Town - Traffic engineering advice for the revamp of the Hiddingh Campus of the University of Cape Town, Gardens. Client: University of Cape Town (UCT)

Transport Study for Industrial Development, Joostenberg Vlakte - Conducting transport study including capacity analyses, access management and input into SDP. Client: ASLA Developments

TR28/1 Dualing, Hermanus - Traffic signals and timing for several intersections along TR28/1. Client: WCG

Arup (Pty) Ltd

2012
Position – Senior Traffic & Transportation Engineer (from 2010)

Inner City Transport Plan for the City of Cape Town (CoCT) - Preparation of an **Inner City Transport Plan** creating a framework to allow stakeholders to understand priorities and process of the CoCT. Client: CoCT

Transport Assessments and Reviews for Renewable Energy Projects - Conducting transport assessments and reviews for a wide range of wind farm, solar and CSP farm projects in the Eastern, Northern and Western Cape, such as Renosterberg, Coega, St Helena Bay and Boschfontein. Clients: various

2006 – 2012
Position – Leading Traffic & Transportation Engineer

Eikestad Urban Renewal, Stellenbosch - Leading traffic engineer for Eikestad Urban Renewal responsible for all **traffic related matters** concerning this project including conducting the **traffic impact study**, input and assistance in ramp designs, access and parking layouts, upgrades of surrounding roads, implementation of improved NMT facilities, delivery management plans, design of loading areas, intermediate between client and municipality, etc. Client: Eikestad (Pty) Ltd

2004 – 2012
Position – Traffic & Transportation Engineer

Wide range of **Traffic Studies** in South Africa - Conducted a wide range of studies for projects in the Western Cape as well as Johannesburg, Pretoria and Mauritius including trip generation, trip distribution, traffic analyses, queuing analysis, ramp design calculations, conceptual designs and recommendations, such as Rosebank Gardens, Rosebank Mall, Ferndale Erf 389. Client: various

2009 – 2011
Position – Traffic & Transportation Engineer

Central Park Business Development, Vergenoegd Farm, Somerset West - **Traffic Study and traffic engineering advice** for the development of Farm 653/15, Vergenoegd for business purposes, including access control, advise in public transport and Non-motorised transport facilities, conceptual designs of the recommended upgrades of the surrounding road network as well as input into the EIA. Client: Urban Dynamics Western Cape (UDWC)

Gaborone NMT Facilities, Botswana - **Conceptual design of cycle and pedestrian facilities** as well as preparing the schedule of quantities Client: Gaborone City Council.

2008 – 2009

Position – Traffic & Transportation Engineer
West Coast IRT Corridor: NMT Integration, South Africa - **Development of conceptual designs of the non-motorised transport** components along the link roads within a 500m radius from the proposed IRT stations (Paarden Eiland, Milnerton, Tableview). Client: CoCT

DFA Campus, Tshwane - **Design and coordination of traffic signals** of existing intersections and the new access to the development along Soutpansberg Road as part of the new Department of Foreign Affairs (DFA) Head Office. Client: DFA

K29 Cosmo City, Johannesburg - **Design and coordination of signal timing plans** for the intersections of Hans Strijdom Road / Access Road A4 and Hans Strijdom Road / South Africa Drive. Client: City of Johannesburg

Traffic Signal Design, Cape Town - Detailed calculation of timing plans for signalized intersections including legal aspects, warranties, etc. for several projects around Cape Town. Client: various

2005 – 2008
Position – Graduate Traffic & Transportation Engineer

Klipfontein Corridor, Cape Town - **Traffic capacity analyses of intersections** with aaSIDRA software and assisting in establishing a model of the Klipfontein Corridor Spine with SATURN, conducting travel time surveys. Client: CoCT

Traffic Impact Review and Parking Assessment, Grand West Casino Extension, Cape Town - Reviewing the external traffic situation and impact by the development traffic for the extension of the Grand West Casino & Entertainment World, Cape Town. Parking assessment and review of internal traffic situation. Client: Grand West Casino

Presentation of RAIL CPTR Information for the City of Cape Town - Updating of the CPTR (Current Public Transport Record) information of the rail network for the City of Cape Town; sourcing all required data and studies; responsible for implementing the City of Cape Town rail network in electronic format. Client: CoCT

Schmidt Ingenieursbüro, Hanover, Germany

2000
Position – Engineering Assistant

Research, consultation and investigation of legal matters for several projects in line with the VOB/B (German Law of Construction Services). Clients: various

Leibniz University of Hanover, Germany (Institutes for Road & Railway Engineering)

2000
Position – Engineering Assistant

Upgrading of the B6 Expressway in Hanover, NLStb - **Conceptual designs for the bridge construction** at an intersection in Hanover/Garbsen. Client: Lower Saxonian State Office

2000 - 2003

Position – Scientific Research Assistant

Simulation of Railway Operations in the European Rail Network - Illustration of infrastructure costs, research of the circumference of facilities of the track support layer work and analyzing the feasibility of different extensive databases. Client: Deutsche Bahn (German Railway Company)

Technical University of Berlin & German Railroad Company (Die Bahn), Germany

2003
Position – Scientific Research Assistant, Master Thesis

Investigation of the allocation of access rights to the European rail network infrastructure - Research of the feasibility of the different bidding processes to allocate access rights of railway operators in the European railway market. Client: Technical University of Berlin and German Railway Company.

CONTINUED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Courses

2006 - Highway Capacity Analysis (SARF)

2006 - Management of Transport Supply and Demand (UCT)

2007 - Traffic Signal Design (SARF)

2008 - Preparation of Contract Documentation (SARF)

2008 - Traffic Calming and Road Safety (SARF)

2009 - Geometric Design of Urban and Rural Roads (SARF)

2009 - Non-motorised Transport (SARF)

2010 - An IRT System for Cape Town (SARF)

2010 - HCM 2010 Seminar (SAICE)

2010 - SADC Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARF)

2010 - ITS Workshop (ITS SA)

2010 - Road Marking (SARF)

2010 - Public Transport Options (SARF)

2011 - EIA for Roads in South Africa (SARF)

2011 - Transport Demand and Supply (UCT)

2012 - BRT Lessons Learnt (SARF)

2012 - Handling Projects in a Consulting Engineering Practise (CESA/SAICE)

2013 - Optimizing Intersections (SARF)

2013 - Winning Tenders (CESA)

2013 - Transport Logistics: Wind Turbines (SARF)

2014 - Traffic Safety Officer & Roads Audit Course (SARF)

2014 - Traffic Signal Optimization (SARF)

2015 - Road Safety Auditor Course (SARF)

2015 - Non-motorised Transport Planning (SARF)

2016 - SATC Road Safety Audit Workshop Pretoria (SARF)

2018 – Road Safety in Engineering (SARF) – Presenter

2020 – Road Safety Audit Course (SARF) – Co-Lecturer

PERSONAL DETAILS

Nationality – German (permanent Residency in RSA)
Date of Birth – 1976-10-12
Domicile – Cape Town, South Africa

Languages
English – Very Good
German – Native Language
Afrikaans – Fair

ADRIAN WESLEY NATHANIEL JOHNSON

Profession	*Technologist*
Position in Firm	*Senior Technologist*
Area of Specialisation	*Highway*
Qualifications	*PrTechEng, BSc (Hons) (Applied Science: Transport Planning), BTech Civil Engineering*
Years of Experience	*14 Years*
Years with Firm	*3 Years*

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Adrian Johnson is a Professional Technologist registered with ECSA (201570274). He joined JG Afrika (Pty)Ltd. in January 2017. Adrian holds a BSc(Hons) (Applied Sciences: Transportation Planning) degree from the University of Pretoria , a BTech degree in Civil Engineering from the Cape Peninsula University of Technology and is currently completing his Masters degree in Transport Studies at the University of Cape Town. He has more than 13 years of experience in a wide range of engineering projects.

He has technical and professional skills in traffic impact studies, transport impact assessments, public transport planning, non-motorised transport planning & design, data analysis of public transport systems, access management plans, quality control, project planning and implementation, geometric design, site supervision, transport assessments for renewable energy projects, speed limit reviews and road safety audits.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS & INSTITUTE MEMBERSHIPS

PrTechEng - Engineering Council of South Africa, Registration No 201570274
SAICE - South African Institute of Civil Engineering. No 201700129
SARF WR - South African Road Federation Western Region Committee Member

EDUCATION

2004 - National Diploma (Civil) – Peninsula Technikon
2006 - BTech (Civil) – Cape Peninsula University of Technology
2011 - BSc (Hon) (Applied Sciences: Transportation Planning) – University of Pretoria
Current – Master of Transport Studies – University of Cape Town (research project outstanding)

SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE

JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd (Previously Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd)

2017 – Date
Position – Senior Technologist (Traffic and Transportation Engineering)

Various Transport Impact Statements (TIA) and Traffic Impact Statements (TIS) for private clients including:

- Weltevreden Clinic TIS for Edifice Consulting Engineers
- Oakhurst Primary TIS for BVZ Plan
- Sinai Academy TIS for Bettesworth Scott Planners
- Rustlamere TIA for Bettesworth Scott Planners
- Joostenbergvlakte Farms 732 and 728 TIA for Asla
- Garden Emporium TIA for Rory Cameron Smith Architects
- Strandfontein Sandmine TIS for Chand Environmental Consultants
- Proposed development of Erf 538 Grassy Park TIA for First Plan
- Riebeek West: Proposed Function/Wedding Venue TIS for Elco Property Developers

Speed Limit Review Main Road 546, Main Road 552 and Divisional Road 2220, Lutzville, Western Cape – Client: Western Cape Government

Gromis and Komis Wind Energy Facility - Transport study for the proposed Windfarm, Northern Cape. Client: CSIR

Geel Kop Solar Facility Transport study for the proposed Bloemsmond Solar PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape – Client: AEP (Pty) Ltd

Khunab Solar Facility Transport Transport study for the proposed Khunab Solar PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape – Client: AEP (Pty) Ltd

Bloemsmond Solar Facility Transport study for the proposed Bloemsmond Solar PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape – Client: AEP (Pty) Ltd

NMT Study for the Upgrading of DR1285, Elgin – Client: Western Cape Government

Traffic Study for the Kudusberg and Rondekop Wind Energy Facilities, Northern Cape. Client: G7

Speed Limit Review Main Road 540, Elandsbay, Western Cape – Client: Western Cape Government

Road Safety Audit for N1 Section 16 Winburg to Ventersburg – Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for the for the N4 at Bapong, Client: Bakwena

Road Safety Audit for N2 Wild Coast Toll Road Projects, Eastern Cape & Natal, Client: Aurecon/Knight Piesold on behalf of SANRAL

Kuruman Wind Energy Facility Transport study for the proposed Kuruman Windfarm, Northern Cape. Client: CSIR

Coega West Windfarm Transportation and Traffic Management Plan for the proposed Coega Windfarm in Coega, Port Elizabeth – Client: Electrawinds Coega

Parking Audit of the Groenvallei area in Bellville – Client: City of Cape Town

Road Safety Appraisals for the Mpumalanga Province – Client: Mpumalanga Provincial Government

Transportation and Traffic Management Plan for the proposed Coega West Wind Energy Facility in Port Elizabeth – Client: Electrawinds Coega (Pty) Ltd

Road Safety Appraisals for North Region of Cape Town – Client: Aurecon on behalf of City of Cape Town (TCT)

Speed Limit Reviews for North Region of Cape Town – Client: Aurecon on behalf of City of Cape Town (TCT)

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N1 Section 4 Monument River – Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N2 Section 8 Knysna to Wittedrift – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

Road Safety Audit for the Upgrade of N1 Section 16 Zandkraal to Winburg South – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

Traffic and Road Safety Studies for the Improvement of N7 Section 2 and Section 3 (Rooidraai and Piekenierskloofpass) – Client: SANRAL

Traffic Engineering Services for the Enkanini Informal Settlement, Kayamandi - Client: Stellenbosch Municipality

Traffic Engineer for the Upgrade of a 150km Section of the National Route N2 from Kangela to Pongola in KwaZulu-Natal, Client: SANRAL

GIBB (Pty) Ltd

2014 – 2016
Position – Technologist / Project Leader (Traffic and Transportation Engineering)
Operational Support to the MyCiTi Integrated Rapid Transit System - Tasks included analysis of AFC data, generating monthly operations reports, analysis of passenger surveys, journey time runs, travel time surveys, compilation of a MyCiTi Festive Season Report and compilation of reports for the Century City and V&A Waterfront stakeholders. Client: Transport for Cape Town.

Technical Support to the MyCiTi Business Planning Department - A detailed route-by-route analysis, during peak and off-peak conditions to generate daily demand profiles, with a focus on identifying inefficiencies.
Additional tasks included:

- An assessment of profitability of routes based on patronage, revenue and operating costs;
- Analysis of AFC data;
- Comparison between the manual survey results and the Transportation Reporting System (TRS) data;
- Analysis of the Free Token Card Promotion;
- Route and bus optimisation;
- Station and feeder stop utilization and
- Assessment of Parking Tariffs for Managed Parking Bays within the City of Cape Town.

Client: Transport for Cape Town.

AFC Data Analysis - Data Analysis of AFC Data of the City of Tshwane's A Re Yeng Bus Service. Client: Development Bank of Southern Africa.

Ghana Transport Statues Quo Study - Transport Status Quo Study for the Greater Accra Regional Spatial Development Framework. Client: Government of Ghana: Ministry of Lands & Natural Resources.

Botswana TIA – Transport Impact Assessment for the Mogoditshane- Kanye Road project in Botswana. Client: Republic of Botswana's Ministry of Transport and Communications: Roads Department.

Botswana Access Management Plan Transport Impact Assessment for the Mogoditshane- Kanye Road project in Botswana. Client: Republic of Botswana's Ministry of Transport and Communications: Roads Department.

MyCiTi System Planning - Rationalisation of the GABS bus routes within the City of Cape Town. Client: Transport for Cape Town.

Road Safety Master Plan - Compilation of a Road Safety Master Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality. Client: Stellenbosch Municipality.

Constantia TIS - Transport Impact Statement and Parking Motivation for the proposed redevelopment of Erf 2134, Constantia. Client: High Constantia Properties.

Top Yard TIA - Transport Impact Assessment for the Government Garage Precinct Plan (Top Yard). Client: PricewaterhouseCoopers (PWC).

Boschendal TIA - Transport Impact Assessment for the development of Boschendal Village. Client: Boschendal (Pty)Ltd.

Vergenoegd TIA - Transport Impact Assessment for the development of Portion 19 of Farm 653, Vergenoegd. Client: Headland Planners.

Tygerberg Hospital Traffic Status Quo Study - Traffic Status Quo Study for the Development Framework for the Tygerberg Hospital Site in Bellville. Client: City Think Space.

Eerste River TIA - Transport Impact Assessment for Erf 5541, Eerste River. Client: Headland Planners

BVi Consulting Engineers

2013– 2014
Position – Technologist (Transportation Engineering)

Waaihoek Wind Energy Facility TIA - Transport Impact Assessment for the proposed construction of a Wind Energy Facility on Waaihoek Farm near Utrecht Town in Kwazulu-Natal. Client: Mainstream Renewable Power.

Sere Wind Farm - Supervision of Bell Mouth Widening's & Other Modifications along route B1, 2 And 3 from Saldanha Port to Sere Wind Farm near Koekenaap. Client: Siemens.

Slip lane Design for Windhoek Service Station - Geometric design of a slip lane to the existing Windhoek Fuel Centre, Windhoek, Namibia. Client: Multi Consult.

Lafarge Industries

2011– 2013
Position – Quality Controller

Responsible for the quality control at four ReadyMix concrete plants and the Tygerberg Quarry.

- Design of new concrete mixes and optimisation of existing mix designs.
- Assist client with technical matters and problem solving.
- Compile technical reports.
- Motivate, train and develop staff to ensure growth and succession.
- Arrange and monitor staff schedules.
- Conduct Quality training for field technicians, reps and batchers.
- Statistical analysis of concrete results and monitoring product performance.

Aurecon Mozambique

2010– 2011
Position – Roadworks Engineer (Site Supervision)

Mozambique site supervision - Roadworks Engineer responsible for inspection of works and monitoring workmanship for the Construction of a 135km road from Montepuez to Ruaca in Northern Mozambique. Client: Administracao Nacional De Estradas (Mozambican Roads Authority)

Aurecon South Africa

2004– 2010
Position – Technician/Technologist (Traffic and Transportation Engineering)

Kewtown site supervision - Resident Engineer for the Community Residential Units Programme Pilot Project in Kewtown. Client: City of Cape Town.

N2 road design - Vertical and horizontal alignment of the N2 from Coega to Colchester. Client: SANRAL.

Western Cape Provincial Weighbridges -Resident Engineer on various projects involving the upgrading and expansion of the 9 Provincial Weighbridges in the Western Cape. Client: Provincial Administration: Western Cape.

Traffic and Transport tasks - Various traffic counts, traffic data analysis and transport impact statements. Client: Various.

CONTINUED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Courses

2007 - SAICE Flood estimation and Storm Water Drainage for Roads Course

2008 - Certificate in Project Management

2009 - SAICE Practical Geometric Design Course

2011 - C&CI Concrete Technology

2013 - Post graduate Courses – Financial Management and Asset Management
AutoCAD Civil 3D Training

2014 - Leadership Training -Project Risk Training and Anti- Corruption and Integrity Management
Post graduate Courses – Strategic Operations Management and Project Management

2015 - Leadership Training – Report Writing

2016 - Leadership Training - Quality Management and Time Management

2017 - Road Safety Auditor Course (SARF)

2018 - Road Safety in Engineering Seminar (SARF)

PERSONAL DETAILS

Nationality – South African
Date of Birth – 1984-05-31
Domicile – Cape Town, South Africa

Languages
English – Very Good
Afrikaans – Good

Lourens du Plessis

Professional GISc Practitioner | Visual Impact Assessment Specialist

Personal Information:

- Date of Birth: 1969-11-13
- Marital Status: Married
- Nationality: South African
- Contact no: 082 922 9019
- Email: lourens@logis.co.za
- Web: logis.co.za

Years of Industry Experience

- 30 years'

Countries of Experience

- South Africa; Lesotho; Swaziland; Mozambique; Botswana; Zimbabwe; Namibia; Angola; Guinea; Ghana; Uganda

Qualifications and Memberships

- BA (University of Pretoria) Geography and Anthropology (Majors), 1993
- Professional Geo-Information Sciences (GISc) Practitioner registered with the South African Geomatics Council (SAGC). Membership no. PGP0147
- Member: Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA)

Key Skills and Competencies

- Arc/Info and ArcGIS
- Arcview
- QGIS
- Postflight Terra 3D
- PlanetGIS
- Vistapro
- Various GIS support applications
- Microsoft (Word/Excel/Access)

Professional Overview

Lourens provides professional **Geographical Information Systems (GIS)** services to a wide range of clients that require the processing, analysis and presentation of geospatial data. His overarching function is the application of GIS in environmental management and planning, impact assessments and spatial modelling, but his services often extend to a much broader range of business sectors. These include the application of GIS in:

- Agriculture
- Bulk service providers and utilities
- The renewable energy sector
- Electricity generation and distribution
- Mining and exploration
- Urban and rural development planning
- Conservation and tourism
- Strategic integrated planning
- Environmental education and social awareness
- Engineering, transport and infrastructure development

He is an accomplished **Visual Impact Assessment (VIA)** specialist who has successfully undertaken over a 100 visual impact assessments for a wide variety of developments, ranging from mining, renewable energy facilities, power lines to roads and lodges.

Lourens has a multi-disciplinary approach to projects and therefore specialises in creating synergy between planning professionals and project specialists (regardless of the type of project) in order to provide uniform, quality spatial data products, solutions and services.

Experience and Expertise

- Data sourcing and acquisition
- Data capture and processing
- Data evaluation, conversion and transfer
- Geodatabase development/implementation/maintenance
- System design and development
- Spatial analysis/modelling (visibility, slope, aspect, etc.)
- Digital terrain modeling
- Terrain evaluation and site screening
- Image processing and analysis
- Impact assessment and impact management
- Environmental management
- GIS-based decision support systems development
- Project management and report writing
- Map production, display, queries and reporting
- Environmental sciences expertise
- Process development
- Visual impact assessment
- GPS fieldwork and aerial surveys
- Drone data processing

Project Experience

General projects *(A brief description of some prominent and relevant projects)*

GIS mapping and database for Black Eagle habitats and flight patterns in the Karoo National Park

Environmental planning and development control schemes for the Drakensberg Babangibone, Cathkin Peak and Garden Castle development nodes

Goukou River (Stilbaai) Environmental Structure Plan

Conservation and open space proposals for the Umhlanga Forest

Grootvlei mine water pumping operation (Blesbokspruit sub-catchment)

GIS services for the Saldanha steel plant

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographical data

- ENPAT Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- ENPAT Mpumalanga
- ENPAT North-West

ENPAT Metropolitan (1:50,000 scale GIS decision support systems) containing environmental and socio-economic geographical data that were evaluated for conservation opportunities, development constraints and agricultural constraints

- ENPAT Gauteng
- ENPAT Cape Town
- ENPAT Durban Functional Region (DFR)
- ENPAT Bloemfontein/Botshabello
- ENPAT Port Elizabeth

ENPAT National (1:1,000,000 scale GIS decision support system) and ENPAT publication

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- EMF Mpumalanga
- EMF North-West

Spatial Development Initiatives (SDI). The fast tracking of the EMF concept for priority SDI's

- Lubombo Corridor SDI
- Coega Industrial Development Zone (IDZ)
- Wild Coast SDI
- West Coast Investment Initiative

Sigma colliery: North-West strip operation

Development masterplan for the Tswaing Crater Museum

Conservation plan for the Rietvlei Nature Reserve

GIS services for the planning and management of the Chobe National Park (Botswana)

GIS services for an environmental overview of South Africa

Demarcation/delineation of regions in South Africa

Orange-Vaal (ORVAAL) transfer scheme - Caledon cascades scheme

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographical data

- ENPAT Eastern Cape
- ENPAT Free State
- ENPAT Kwa-Zulu Natal

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Eastern Cape
- EMF Free State
- EMF Kwa-Zulu Natal

Hennops River EMF (environmental inventory and management proposals in Centurion)

The Important Bird Areas (IBA) of South Africa map and database

Centurion Metropolitan Substructure Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Alexandra renewal project EMF

Carbon Sinks and Sequestration - Eastern Cape Wild Coast. Information maps for the "Carbon Sinks - A Rehabilitation Option for South Africa's Natural Environment" report

Prince Edward and Marion Islands. Maps for the World Heritage Site (WHS) bid document

Theewaterskloof and Genadendal - Integrated spatial data management system

Gauteng Communication Network Strategy (GAUCONS). Environmental zones for the control of the construction of telecommunication structures

Gauteng Industries Buffer Zones. The mapping of industrial and mining activities, the creation of buffer control zones and the development of a GIS-based decision support system for the Gauteng Province

Limpopo National Park (LNP) Mozambique. Base maps for fieldwork and planning

Schmidtsdrift Environmental Management Program Report (EMPR)

Loch Vaal Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Rustenburg - Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). The creation of environmental control zones, a GIS-based decision support system and information poster

Faerie Glen Nature Reserve Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

Willow Quarries - Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). Modeling of mining expansion plan and the potential impact on Golden Mole habitats

Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality (EMM) Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Limpopo - State of the Environment Report (SoER)

Windhoek (Namibia) - Environmental Structure Plan (ESP)

Gauteng Supplementation and Implementation of EIA Regulations Project (EIA SIP)

Siyanda District Municipality Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Olifants and Letaba River Catchments Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Barberton Nature Reserve environmental sensitivity mapping and land use zoning plan

Regional Strategic Environmental Assessments (Regional Assessments)

Regional assessment for the Eskom Wind Energy Facility (Sere) in the Western Cape

Regional assessments for the Eskom Wind Integration Project (WIP)
- Area 1: West Coast (Saldanha to Garies)
- Area 2: Overberg Region
- Area 3: Beaufort West region
- Area 4: Eastern Cape (Tsitsikamma to Port Elizabeth)
- Area 5: Northern Cape (Hondeklipbaai to Port Nolloth)

Sandveld Wind Energy Regional Assessment

West Coast National Park (Saldanha area) Regional Assessment

Regional Assessment for the Theewaterskloof Municipal area

Brand-se-Baai (Exxaro) wind energy regional assessment

Overberg (BioTherm) wind energy regional assessments
- Area 1: Gordons Bay to Pearly Beach)
- Area 2: Napier RA (Agulhas NP/Swellendal region)

Suurplaat/Sutherland (Investec Wind Energy Development) Regional Assessment

Waterberg (Limpopo) Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Regional Assessment (Exxaro)

Western Cape Province Regional SEA for Wind Energy facility developments

ISS Global Mining Regional SEA for Power Station Developments in Mpumalanga Province

Northern Cape Province Regional SEA for Wind Energy facility developments

Etc. *(a comprehensive list of general projects can be provided upon request)*

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA), viewshed analyses and visual assessments

- Coal strip mining in Zimbabwe viewshed analyses
- Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for telecommunication masts in the northern provinces (Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West)
- Siemens 3rd license cellular communications infrastructure EIAs. Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for over 4,000 telecommunication mast sites in all major metropolitan areas of South Africa.
- CSIR high mast viewshed analysis and sensitivity mapping
- Atlantis Open Cycle Gas Turbine power station VIA
- Kynoch Gypsum Tailings dam extension VIA
- N1 Western Bypass Shell service station VIA
- Coega regional hazardous waste processing facility VIA
- Robinson Deep landfill extension VIA
- Hazardous waste blending platform VIA
- Mercury-Ferrum-Garona transmission line integration VIA
- Matimba B (Medupi) coal-fired power station VIA
- Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) plant in Upington VIA
- Zeus to Mercury transmission line (comparative viewshed analyses)
- Mmamabula (Botswana) transmission line and power station viewshed analyses
- Petronet new multi-products pipeline VIA
- Wind energy facility (Sere) in the Western Cape province VIA
- Ankerlig power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Gourikwa power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Kyalami strengthening project VIA
- Steelpoort integration project VIA
- Medupi reservoir and telecommunication mast VIA
- VIA's for Basic Assessment Reports (wind monitoring masts)
  - Cookhouse, Hopefield, Amakhala, Caledon, Worcester, Tulbach, Overberg, Britannia Bay, Brand-se-Baai, Deep River, Happy Valley, River Bank, Uiekraal, Beaufort West, Laingsburg, Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast
- Cookhouse wind energy facility VIA
- Hopefield wind energy facility VIA
- Mokopane Integration Project VIA
- Cradle of Humankind World Heritage Site (WHS) viewshed protection zone, visual character assessment and visual zonation plan
- Indwe wind energy facility VIA
- Amakhala wind energy facility VIA
- Boontjieskraal wind energy facility VIA
- Britannia Bay wind energy facility VIA
- Brand-se-Baai wind energy facility VIA
- Upington and Pofadder solar thermal facilities VIAs

- Dorper wind energy facility VIA
- Flagging Trees wind energy facility VIA
- Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast wind energy facilities VIAs
- Riverbank wind energy facility VIA
- Waterberg photovoltaic plant VIA
- Eskom wind intergration projects VIAs
- Welgedacht water care works VIA
- Aberdeen wind energy facility
- Aggeneis-Oranjemund power line intergration
- Project Blue wind energy facility
- Inca De Aar solar energy facility
- Aced De Aar solar energy facility
- Exxaro Lephalale solar energy facility
- Happy Valley wind energy facility
- Hendrina power station ash dam extension
- Hidden Valley wind energy facility
- Kakamas photovoltaic plant
- Karoo renewable energy facility
- Ilanga (Karoskraal) solar thermal power plant
- Keimoes photovoltaic plants (Sonnenberg, Ofir and Geelkop)
- Kimberley photovoltaic solar plant
- Kleinbegin photovoltaic plant
- Kleinzee wind energy facility
- Koingnaas wind energy facility
- Oyster Bay wind energy facility
- Ilanga Lethemba (Paardevlei) PV solar energy facility
- Upington photovoltaic solar facility
- Ramphele (Ritchie) PV solar energy facility
- Ruukie (Mpumalanga) coal fired power station
- Saldanha Steel wind energy facility
- Spitskop wind energy facility
- Tsitsikamma community wind energy facility
- Uyekraal wind energy facility
- Veldrift and Saldanha wind energy facilities
- Vredendal photovoltaic solar energy facility
- Wag'nBiekiespan solar energy facility
- Walker Bay wind energy facility
- Etc. *(a comprehensive list can be provided upon request)*

Professional History

4/2017: Professional GISc and VIA Practitioner (sole proprietor/self employed)

1/2016 – 3/2017: SMEC South Africa, Pretoria – Technical Specialist

11/1999 – 12/2015: MetroGIS (Pty) Ltd, Pretoria – Director

10/1997 – 10/1999: GISBS (GIS Business Solutions - Q Data Consulting) – Project Manager

4/1990 - 9/1997: GisLAB CC (GIS Laboratory - University of Pretoria) – Member / Project Manager

Courses & Conferences attended

1997 ESRI International User Conference – United States of America

Publications & Papers presented

Name: Gateway to Kruger Map and Guide
Authors: Andy Tinker Photography
Publisher: ATP Publishing
Date: 2010

Name: Kruger National Park Map and Photographic Guide
Authors: Andy Tinker Photography
Publisher: ATP Publishing
Date: 2007

Name: Lowveld and Kruger Guide
Authors: High Branching Team
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2004

Name: Heights to Homes to Oceans (H2O) Water Wise information poster
Authors: Rand Water
Publisher: Rand Water
Date: 2004

Name: Garden Route - Still Bay to Storms River (Discover the Magic)
Authors: Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2003

Name: KwaZulu-Natal - A celebration of biodiversity
Authors: Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2001

Name: Pilanesberg Official Map and Park Guide
Authors: North-West Parks & Tourism Board and Jacana
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd
Date: 2001

Name: ESRI Map Book (Volume 13)
Authors: Various
Publisher: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1998

Name: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
Authors: W. van Riet, J. van Rensburg, P. Claassen, L. du Plessis and T. van Viegen
Publisher: J.L. van Schaik
Date: 1997

Awards

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)
Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)
Date: 1998

Award: QDC Performance Award
Awarded for: ENPAT Development
Awarded by: Q Data Consulting
Date: 1998

Award: Best Cartographic Map Gallery Competition - 3rd Place
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)
Awarded by: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1998 International ESRI User Conference

Award: Map Gallery Most Analytical Competition - 3rd Place
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
Awarded by: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)
Date: 1997 International ESRI User Conference

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper
Awarded for: National Environmental Potential Atlas (ENPAT National)
Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)
Date: 1995

Language Skills

Mother Tongue: Afrikaans

Languages	**Speak**	**Read**	**Write**
English	Good	Good	Good
Afrikaans	Good	Good	Good

12. Appendix 1 - Specialist CV

CURRICULUM VITAE

- **Dr Brian Michael Colloty**
- **7212215031083**

1 Rossini Rd

Pari Park

Port Elizabeth, 6070

brianc@envirosci.co.za

083 498 3299

Profession: Ecologist & Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Pr. Sci. Nat. 400268/07)

Member of the South African Wetland Society

Specialisation: Ecology and conservation importance rating of inland habitats, wetlands, rivers & estuaries

Years experience: 25 years

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- 25 years experience in environmental sensitivity and conservation assessment of aquatic and terrestrial systems inclusive of Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI), WET Tools, Riparian Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI) for Reserve Determinations, estuarine and wetland delineation throughout Africa. Experience also includes biodiversity and ecological assessments with regard sensitive fauna and flora, within the marine, coastal and inland environments. Countries include Mozambique, Kenya, Namibia, Central African Republic, Zambia, Eritrea, Mauritius, Madagascar, Angola, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone. Current projects also span all nine provinces in South Africa.
- 15 years experience in the coordination and management of multi-disciplinary teams, such as specialist teams for small to large scale EIAs and environmental monitoring programmes, throughout Africa and inclusive of marine, coastal and inland systems. This includes project and budget management, specialist team management, client and stakeholder engagement and project reporting.
- GIS mapping and sensitivity analysis

TERTIARY EDUCATION

- 1994: B Sc Degree (Botany & Zoology) - NMU
- 1995: B Sc Hon (Zoology) - NMU
- 1996: M Sc (Botany - Rivers) - NMU
- 2000: Ph D (Botany – Estuaries & Mangroves) – NMU

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

- 1996 – 2000 Researcher at Nelson Mandela University – SAB institute for Coastal Research & Management. Funded by the WRC to develop estuarine importance rating methods for South African Estuaries
- 2001 – January 2003 Training development officer AVK SA (reason for leaving – sought work back in the environmental field rather than engineering sector)
- February 2003- June 2005 Project manager & Ecologist for Strategic Environmental Focus (Pretoria) – (reason for leaving – sought work related more to experience in the coastal environment)
- July 2005 – June 2009 Principal Environmental Consultant Coastal & Environmental Services (reason for leaving – company restructuring)
- June 2009 – August 2018 Owner / Ecologist of Scherman Colloty & Associates cc
- August 2018 Owner / Ecologist - EnviroSci (Pty) Ltd

SELECTED RELEVANT PROJECT EXPERIENCE

World Bank IFC Standards

- Kenmare Mining Pilivilli, Mozambique - wetland (mangroves, peatlands and estuarine) assessment and biodiversity offset analysis - current
- Botswana South Africa 400kv transmission line (400km) biodiversity assessment on behalf of Aurecon - current
- Farim phosphate mine and port development, Guinea Bissau – biodiversity and estuarine assessment on behalf of Knight Piesold Canada – 2016.
- Tema LNG offshore pipeline EIA – marine and estuarine assessment for Quantum Power (2015).
- Colluli Potash South Boulder, Eritrea, SEIA marine baseline and hydrodynamic surveys co-ordinator and coastal vegetation specialist (coastal lagoon and marine) (on-going).
- Wetland, estuarine and riverine assessment for Addax Biofeuls Sierra Leone, Makeni for Coastal & Environmental Services: 2009
- ESHIA Project manager and long-term marine monitoring phase coordinator with regards the dredge works required in Luanda bay, Angola. Monitoring included water quality and biological changes in the bay and at the offshore disposal outfall site, 2005-2011

South African

- Plant search and rescue, for NMBM (Driftsands sewer, Glen Hurd Drive), Department of Social Development (Military veterans housing, Despatch) and Nxuba Wind Farm, - current
- Wetland specialist appointed to update the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan, for the Province on behalf of EOH CES appointment by SANBI – current. This includes updating the National Wetland Inventory for the province, submitting the new data to CSIR/SANBI.
- CDC IDZ Alien eradication plans for three renewable projects Coega Wind Farm, Sonop Wind Farm and Coega PV, on behalf of JG Afrika (2016 – 2017).
- Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality Baakens River Integrated Wetland Assessment (Inclusive of Rehabilitation and Monitoring Plans) for CEN IEM Unit - Current
- Rangers Biomass Gasification Project (Uitenhage), biodiversity and wetland assessment and wetland rehabilitation / monitoring plans for CEM IEM Unit – current.
- Gibson Bay Wind Farm implementation of the wetland management plan during the construction and operation of the wind farm (includes surface / groundwater as well wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Enel Green Power - current
- Gibson Bay Wind Farm 133kV Transmission Line wetland management plan during the construction of the transmission line (includes wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Eskom – 2016.

- Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm implementation of the wetland management plan during the construction of the wind farm (includes surface / biomonitoring, as well wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Cennergi – completed May 2016.
- Alicedale bulk sewer pipeline for Cacadu District, wetland and water quality assessment, 2016
- Mogalakwena 33kv transmission line in the Limpopo Province, on behlaf of Aurecon, 2016
- Cape St Francis WWTW expansion wetland and passive treatment system for the Kouga Municipality, 2015
- Macindane bulk water and sewer pipelines wetland and wetland rehabilitation plan 2015
- Eskom Prieska to Copperton 132kV transmission line aquatic assessment, Northern Cape on behalf of Savannah Environmental 2015.
- Joe Slovo sewer pipeline upgrade wetland assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2014
- Cape Recife Waste Water Treatment Works expansion and pipeline aquatic assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2013
- Pola park bulk sewer line upgrade aquatic assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2013
- Transnet Freight Rail – Swazi Rail Link (Current) wetland and ecological assessment on behalf of Aurecon for the proposed rail upgrade from Ermelo to Richards Bay
- Eskom Transmission wetland and ecological assessment for the proposed transmission line between Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay on behalf of Aurecon (2012).
- Port Durnford Exarro Sands biodiversity assessment for the proposed mineral sands mine on behalf of Exxaro (2009)
- Fairbreeze Mine Exxaro (Mtunzini) wetland assessment on behalf of Strategic Environmental Services (2007).
- Wetland assessment for Richards Bay Minerals (2013) – Zulti North haul road on behalf of RBM.
- Biodiversity and aquatic assessments for 105 renewable projects in the past 6 years in the Western, Eastern, Northern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Free State provinces. Clients included RES-SA, RedCap, ACED Renewables, Mainstream Renewable, GDF Suez, Globeleq, ENEL, Abengoa amongst others. Particular aquatic sensitivity assessment and Water Use License Applications on behalf of Mainstream Renewable Energy (8 wind farms and 3 PV facilities.), Cennergi / Exxaro (2 Wind farm), WKN Wind current (2 wind farms & 2 PV facilities), ACED (6 wind farms) and Windlab (3 Wind farms) were also conducted. Several of these projects also required the assessment of the proposed transmission lines and switching stations, which were conducted on behalf of Eskom.
- Vegetation assessments on the Great Brak rivers for Department of Water and Sanitation, 2006 and the Gouritz Water Management Area (2014)
- Proposed FibreCo fibre optic cable vegetation assessment along the PE to George, George to Graaf Reinet, PE to Colesburg, and East London to Bloemfontein on behalf of SRK (2013-2015).